

## RX65N/RX651 Group, RX230/RX231 Group

Difference Between RX65N Group and RX231 Group

### Introduction

This application note is intended as a reference for confirming the points of difference between the I/O registers of the RX65N Group and RX231 Group.

Unless specifically otherwise noted, the information in this application note applies to the 176-/177-pin package version of the RX65N Group and the 100-pin package version and chip version B of the RX231 Group. To confirm details of differences in the specifications of the electrical characteristics, usage notes, and setting procedures, refer to the user's manuals of the products in question.

#### **Target Devices**

RX65N Group and RX231 Group

#### Contents

| 1.   | Comparison of Functions of RX65N Group and RX231 Group | 3    |
|------|--|------|
| 2.   | Comparative Overview of Functions                      | 5    |
| 2.1  | CPU  | 5    |
| 2.2  | Operating Modes  | 6    |
| 2.3  | Address Space  | 7    |
| 2.4  | Reset  | . 10 |
| 2.5  | Option-Setting Memory                                  | . 11 |
| 2.6  | Voltage Detection Circuit                              | . 13 |
| 2.7  | Clock Generation Circuit                               | . 16 |
| 2.8  | Low Power Consumption                                  | . 21 |
| 2.9  | Battery Backup Function                                | . 28 |
| 2.10 | Register Write Protection Function                     | . 29 |
| 2.11 | Interrupt Controller                                   | . 30 |
| 2.12 | 2 Buses  | . 35 |
| 2.13 | B DMA Controller                                       | . 39 |
| 2.14 | Data Transfer Controller                               | . 41 |
| 2.15 | Event Link Controller                                  | . 43 |
| 2.16 | 6 I/O Ports  | . 45 |
| 2.17 | Multi-Function Pin Controller                          | . 47 |
| 2.18 | 3 16-Bit Timer Pulse Unit                              | . 48 |
| 2.19 | 8-Bit Timer  | . 49 |
| 2.20 | Realtime Clock   | . 51 |
| 2.21 | Watchdog Timer   | . 53 |
| 2.22 | 2 Independent Watchdog Timer                           | . 54 |



| 2.23  | USB 2.0 Host/Function Module                       | . 57 |
|-------|--|------|
| 2.24  | Serial Communications Interface                    | . 60 |
| 2.25  | I <sup>2</sup> C-bus Interface                     | . 65 |
| 2.26  | CAN Module   | . 68 |
| 2.27  | Serial Peripheral Interface                        | . 75 |
| 2.28  | CRC Calculator                                     | . 78 |
| 2.29  | SD Host Interface                                  | . 80 |
| 2.30  | 12-Bit A/D Converter                               | . 81 |
| 2.31  | 12-Bit D/A Converter                               | . 91 |
| 2.32  | Temperature Sensor                                 | . 92 |
| 2.33  | RAM  | . 93 |
| 2.34  | Flash Memory (Code Flash)                          | . 94 |
| 2.35  | Package  | . 98 |
| 3. (  | Comparison of Pin Functions                        | .99  |
| 3.1   | 100-Pin Package                                    | . 99 |
| 3.2   | 64-Pin Package (RX231: WFLGA, RX651: TFBGA)        | 105  |
| 3.3   | 64-Pin Package (RX231: LFQFP/HWQFN, RX651: LFQFP)  | 108  |
| 4. 1  | Notes on Migration                                 | 111  |
| 4.1   | Operating Voltage Range                            | 111  |
| 4.1.1 | Power Supply Voltage                               | 111  |
| 4.1.2 | Analog power supply voltage                        | 111  |
| 4.2   | Notes on Pin Design                                | 111  |
| 4.2.1 | VCL Pin (External Capacitor)                       | 111  |
| 4.2.2 | Main clock oscillator                              | 111  |
| 4.2.3 | USB External Connection Circuit                    | 111  |
| 4.2.4 | Transition to Boot Mode (FINE Interface)           | 111  |
| 4.3   | Notes on Function Settings                         | 112  |
| 4.3.1 | Changing Option-Setting Memory by Self-Programming | 112  |
| 4.3.2 | Setting Number of Flash Memory Access Wait States  | 112  |
| 4.3.3 | Selectable Interrupts                              | 112  |
| 4.3.4 | Command of Flash Memory Usage                      | 113  |
| 4.3.5 | Flash Access Window Setting Register (FAW)         | 113  |
| 4.3.6 | Software Standby Mode                              | 113  |
| 4.3.7 | Battery Backup Function                            | 113  |
| 5. I  | Reference Documents                                | 114  |
| Revis | sion History                                       | 116  |



## 1. Comparison of Functions of RX65N Group and RX231 Group

A comparison of the functions of the RX65N Group and RX231 Group is provided below. For details of the functions, see section 2, Comparative Overview of Functions and section 5, Reference Documents.

Table 1.1 is a Comparison of Functions of RX65N and RX231.

#### Table 1.1 Comparison of Functions of RX65N and RX231

|   |       | RX65N      | RX65N               |
|---|-------|------------|---------------------|
|   |       | Code Flash | Code Flash          |
| Function  | DV004 | 1.0 MB     | more than<br>1.5 MB |
| CPU   | RX231 | or less    |                     |
| Operating Modes   |       |            |                     |
| Address Space   |       |            |                     |
| Reset   |       |            |                     |
| Option-Setting Memory                                   |       |            |                     |
| Voltage Detection Circuit (LVDAb): RX231, (LVDA): RX65N |       |            |                     |
| Clock Generation Circuit                                |       |            |                     |
| Clock Frequency Accuracy Measurement Circuit (CAC)      |       | 0          |                     |
| Low Power Consumption                                   |       |            |                     |
| Battery Backup Function                                 |       |            |                     |
| Register Write Protection Function                      |       |            |                     |
| Exception Handling                                      |       | 0          |                     |
| Interrupt Controller (ICUb): RX231, (ICUB): RX65N       |       |            |                     |
| Buses   |       |            |                     |
| Memory-Protection Unit (MPU)                            |       | 0          |                     |
| DMA Controller (DMACA): RX231, (DMACAa): RX65N          | ¥     |            |                     |
| EXDMA Controller (EXDMACa)                              | × 0*2 |            |                     |
| Data Transfer Controller (DTCa): RX231, (DTCb): RX65N   |       | •          |                     |
| Event Link Controller (ELC)                             |       |            |                     |
| I/O Ports   |       |            |                     |
| Multi-Function Pin Controller (MPC)                     |       |            |                     |
| Multi-Function Timer Pulse Unit 2 (MTU2a)               | 0     |            | ×                   |
| Multi-Function Timer Pulse Unit 3 (MTU3a)               | ×     |            | C                   |
| Port Output Enable 2 (POE2a)                            | 0     |            | ×                   |
| Port Output Enable 3 (POE3a)                            | ×     |            | 0                   |
| 16-Bit Timer Pulse Unit (TPUa)                          |       |            |                     |
| Programmable Pulse Generator (PPG)                      | ×     | C          | )*2                 |
| 8-Bit Timer (TMR)                                       |       |            |                     |
| Compare Match Timer (CMT)                               |       | 0          |                     |
| Compare Match Timer W (CMTW)                            | ×     | (          | C                   |
| Realtime Clock (RTCe): RX231, (RTCd): RX65N             |       |            |                     |
| Low-Power Timer (LPT)                                   | 0     |            | ×                   |
| Watchdog Timer (WDTA)                                   |       |            |                     |
| Independent Watchdog Timer (IWDTa)                      |       | •          |                     |
| Ethernet Controller (ETHERC)                            | ×     | -          | )*2                 |
| DMA Controller for the Ethernet Controller (EDMACa)     | ×     | C          | )*2                 |
| USB 2.0 Host/Function Module (USBd): RX231              |       | •/         |                     |
| USB 2.0 FS Host/Function Module (USBb): RX65N           |       |            |                     |



| Function   |                                | DV224    | RX65N<br>Code Flash<br>1.0 MB | RX65N<br>Code Flash<br>more than |
|--|--------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Function   |                                | RX231    | or less                       | 1.5 MB                           |
| Serial Communications Interfa<br>(SCIg, SCIi, SCIh): RX65N | <u>ce (SCIg, SCIh): RX231,</u> |          | •                             |                                  |
| IrDA Interface   |                                | 0        |                               |                                  |
| <u>I<sup>2</sup>C-bus Interface (RIICa)</u>                |                                | 0        | · · ·                         | ×                                |
| CAN Module (RSCAN): RX23 <sup>2</sup>                      | (CAN): RX65N                   |          | •/•/•*2                       |                                  |
| Serial Sound Interface (SSI)                               | <u>; (0/(1): 1//00/1</u>       | 0        |                               |                                  |
| Serial Peripheral Interface (RS                            | Pla): RX231 (RSPIc): RX65N     | <u> </u> | · · · · ·                     | ×                                |
| Quad Serial Peripheral Interfac                            |                                | ×        |                               | 0                                |
| CRC Calculator (CRC): RX231                                |                                | ^        |                               | 5                                |
| SD Host Interface (SDHIa): R>                              |                                |          |                               |                                  |
| SD Slave Interface (SDSI)                                  |                                | ×        |                               | )*2                              |
| MultiMediaCard Interface (MM                               | CIF)                           | ×        | -                             | )*2                              |
| Parallel Data Capture Unit (PD                             | ,                              | ×        |                               |                                  |
| Boundary Scan  | •)                             | ×        | _                             | C                                |
| Security function  | TSIP-lite                      | 0        | ×                             | ×                                |
|  | TSIP                           | ×        | ×                             | 0                                |
|  | AESa                           | O*1      | 0                             | O*1                              |
|  | RNGa                           | O*1      | 0                             | O*1                              |
| Capacitive Touch Sensing Unit (CTSU)                       |                                | 0        |                               | ×                                |
|  | ): RX231, (S12ADFa): RX65N     |          |                               |                                  |
| 12-Bit D/A Converter (R12DAA                               |                                |          |                               |                                  |
| Temperature Sensor (TEMPS)                                 | A): RX231, (TEMPS): RX65N      | •        |                               |                                  |
| Comparator B (CMPBa)                                       |                                | 0        |                               | ×                                |
| Data Operation Circuit (DOC)                               |                                | 0        |                               |                                  |
| RAM  |                                |          |                               |                                  |
| Standby RAM  |                                | ×        | (                             | C                                |
| Flash Memory (Code Flash)                                  |                                |          |                               |                                  |
| Flash Memory (Data Flash)                                  |                                | 0        | ×                             | 0                                |
| •  | Graphic LCD Controller (GLCDC) |          | ×                             | O*2                              |
| 2D Drawing Engine (DRW2D)                                  |                                |          | ×                             | O*2                              |
| Package  |                                |          |                               |                                  |

Notes: O: Function implemeznted, ×: Function not implemented, •: Differences exist due to added

functionality, ▲: Differences exist due to change in functionality, ■: Differences exist due to removal of functionality.

1. Implemented within Trusted Secure IP (TSIP) module.

2. Not implemented on 64-pin version.

3. Not implemented on 100-pin version.



## 2. Comparative Overview of Functions

## 2.1 CPU

Table 2.1 shows a Comparative Listing of CPU Specifications.

| Table 2.1 C | comparative Listing | of CPU | Specifications |
|-------------|---------------------|--------|----------------|
|-------------|---------------------|--------|----------------|

| Item | RX231   | RX65N  |
|------|---|--|
| CPU  | <ul> <li>Maximum operating frequency:<br/>54 MHz</li> <li>32-bit RX CPU (RXv2)</li> <li>Minimum instruction execution time:<br/>One instruction per state (cycle of the<br/>system clock)</li> <li>Address space: 4 GB linear</li> <li>Register set of the CPU<br/>General purpose:<br/>Sixteen 32-bit registers<br/>Control: Ten 32-bit registers<br/>Accumulator:<br/>Two 72-bit registers</li> <li>Basic instructions: 75</li> <li>Floating-point instructions: 11</li> <li>DSP instructions: 23</li> <li>Addressing modes: 11</li> <li>Data arrangement<br/>Instructions: Little endian<br/>Data: Selectable as little endian or big<br/>endian</li> <li>On-chip 32-bit multiplier:<br/>32 × 32 → 64 bits</li> <li>On-chip divider:<br/>32 / 32 → 32 bits</li> <li>Barrel shifter: 32 bits</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Maximum operating frequency:<br/>120 MHz</li> <li>32-bit RX CPU (RXv2)</li> <li>Minimum instruction execution time:<br/>One instruction per state (cycle of the<br/>system clock)</li> <li>Address space: 4 GB linear</li> <li>Register set of the CPU<br/>General purpose:<br/>Sixteen 32-bit registers<br/>Control: Ten 32-bit registers<br/>Accumulator:<br/>Two 72-bit registers</li> <li>Basic instructions: 75</li> <li>Floating-point instructions: 11</li> <li>DSP instructions: 23</li> <li>Addressing modes: 11</li> <li>Data arrangement<br/>Instructions: Little endian<br/>Data: Selectable as little endian or big<br/>endian</li> <li>On-chip 32-bit multiplier:<br/>32 × 32 → 64 bits</li> <li>On-chip divider:<br/>32 / 32 → 32 bits</li> <li>Barrel shifter: 32 bits</li> </ul> |
|      | Memory protection unit (MPU)  | Memory protection unit (MPU)   |
| FPU  | <ul> <li>Single precision (32-bit) floating-point<br/>numeric values</li> <li>Data types and exceptions in<br/>conformance with the IEEE 754<br/>standard</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Single precision (32-bit) floating-point<br/>numeric values</li> <li>Data types and exceptions in<br/>conformance with the IEEE 754<br/>standard</li> </ul>   |



## 2.2 Operating Modes

Table 2.2 shows a Comparative Listing of Operating Modes Specifications, and Table 2.3 shows a Comparative Listing of Operating Mode Registers.

| Table 2.2 | Comparative Listing of Operating Modes Specifications |
|-----------|---|
|-----------|---|

| Item                         | RX231                              | RX65N                              |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Operating modes specified by | Single-chip mode                   | Single-chip mode                   |
| mode setting pins            | Boot mode (SCI interface)          | Boot mode (SCI interface)          |
|                              | Boot mode (USB interface)          | Boot mode (USB interface)          |
|                              | —                                  | Boot mode (FINE interface)         |
| Operating modes specified by | Single-chip mode                   | Single-chip mode                   |
| register settings            | On-chip ROM disabled extended mode | On-chip ROM disabled extended mode |
|                              | On-chip ROM enabled extended mode  | On-chip ROM enabled extended mode  |

#### Table 2.3 Comparative Listing of Operating Mode Registers

| Register | Bit     | RX231 | RX65N              |
|----------|---------|-------|--------------------|
| SYSCR1   | SBYRAME | _     | Standby RAM Enable |



#### 2.3 Address Space

Table 2.4 is a Comparative Memory Map of Single-Chip Mode, Table 2.5 is a Comparative Memory Map of On-Chip ROM Enabled Extended Mode, and Table 2.6 is a Comparative Memory Map of On-Chip ROM Disabled Extended Mode.

| Start Address | RX231                                    | RX65N                               |
|---------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| 0000 0000h    | RAM                                      | On-chip RAM                         |
| 0001 0000h    | Reserved area                            |                                     |
| 0004 0000h    |  | Reserved area                       |
| 0008 0000h    | Peripheral I/O registers                 | Peripheral I/O registers            |
| 000A 4000h    |  | Standby RAM                         |
| 000A 6000h    |  | Peripheral I/O registers            |
| 0010 0000h    | On-chip ROM (E2 data flash)              | On-chip ROM (data flash memory)     |
| 0010 2000h    | Reserved area                            |                                     |
| 0010 8000h    |  | Reserved area                       |
| 007E 0000h    |  | FACI command issuing area           |
| 007F 0004h    |  | Reserved area                       |
| 007F C000h    | Peripheral I/O registers                 | Peripheral I/O registers            |
| 007F C500h    | Reserved area                            |                                     |
| 007F FC00h    | Peripheral I/O registers                 |                                     |
| 0080 0000h    | Reserved area                            | On-chip expansion RAM               |
| 0086 0000h    |  | Reserved area                       |
| FE7F 5D00h    |  | On-chip ROM (option-setting memory) |
| FE7F 5D80h    |  | Reserved area                       |
| FE7F 7D70h    |  | On-chip ROM (read only)             |
| FE7F 7DA0h    | 7  | Reserved area                       |
| FFE0 0000h    |  | On-chip ROM (code flash memory)     |
| FFF8 0000h    | On-chip ROM (program ROM)<br>(read only) |                                     |

#### Table 2.4 Comparative Memory Map of Single-Chip Mode



| Start Address | RX231                                    | RX65N                               |
|---------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| 0000 0000h    | RAM                                      | On-chip RAM                         |
| 0001 0000h    | Reserved area                            |                                     |
| 0004 0000h    |  | Reserved area                       |
| 0008 0000h    | Peripheral I/O registers                 | Peripheral I/O registers            |
| 000A 4000h    |  | Standby RAM                         |
| 000A 6000h    |  | Peripheral I/O registers            |
| 0010 0000h    | On-chip ROM (E2 data flash)              | On-chip ROM (data flash memory)     |
| 0010 2000h    | Reserved area                            |                                     |
| 0010 8000h    |  | Reserved area                       |
| 007E 0000h    |  | FACI command issuing area           |
| 007F 0004h    |  | Reserved area                       |
| 007F C000h    | Peripheral I/O registers                 | Peripheral I/O registers            |
| 007F C500h    | Reserved area                            |                                     |
| 007F FC00h    | Peripheral I/O registers                 |                                     |
| 0080 0000h    | Reserved area                            | On-chip expansion RAM               |
| 0086 0000h    |  | Reserved area                       |
| 0100 0000h    |  | CS7 (16 MB)                         |
| 0200 0000h    |  | CS6 (16 MB)                         |
| 0300 0000h    |  | CS5 (16 MB)                         |
| 0400 0000h    |  | CS4 (16 MB)                         |
| 0500 0000h    | CS3 (16 MB)                              | CS3 (16 MB)                         |
| 0600 0000h    | CS2 (16 MB)                              | CS2 (16 MB)                         |
| 0700 0000h    | CS1 (16 MB)                              | CS1 (16 MB)                         |
| 0800 0000h    | Reserved area                            | SDCS (128 MB)                       |
| 1000 0000h    |  | Reserved area                       |
| FE7F 5D00h    | -  | On-chip ROM (option-setting memory) |
| FE7F 5D80h    | -  | Reserved area                       |
| FE7F 7D70h    | 1  | On-chip ROM (read only)             |
| FE7F 7DA0h    | 1  | Reserved area                       |
| FFE0 0000h    | 1  | On-chip ROM (code flash memory)     |
| FFF8 0000h    | On-chip ROM (program ROM)<br>(read only) |                                     |

#### Table 2.5 Comparative Memory Map of On-Chip ROM Enabled Extended Mode

Note: Areas enclosed in thick-bordered boxes are in the external address space (CS area and SDRAM area).



| Start Address | RX231                    | RX65N                    |
|---------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 0000 0000h    | RAM                      | On-chip RAM              |
| 0001 0000h    | Reserved area            |                          |
| 0004 0000h    |                          | Reserved area            |
| 0008 0000h    | Peripheral I/O registers | Peripheral I/O registers |
| 000A 4000h    |                          | Standby RAM              |
| 000A 6000h    |                          | Peripheral I/O registers |
| 0010 0000h    | Reserved area            | Reserved area            |
| 0080 0000h    |                          | On-chip expansion RAM    |
| 0086 0000h    |                          | Reserved area            |
| 0100 0000h    |                          | CS7 (16 MB)              |
| 0200 0000h    |                          | CS6 (16 MB)              |
| 0300 0000h    |                          | CS5 (16 MB)              |
| 0400 0000h    |                          | CS4 (16 MB)              |
| 0500 0000h    | CS3 (16 MB)              | CS3 (16 MB)              |
| 0600 0000h    | CS2 (16 MB)              | CS2 (16 MB)              |
| 0700 0000h    | CS1 (16 MB)              | CS1 (16 MB)              |
| 0800 0000h    | Reserved area            | SDCS (128 MB)            |
| 1000 0000h    |                          | Reserved area            |
| FF00 0000h    | CS0 (16 MB)              | CS0 (16 MB)              |

#### Table 2.6 Comparative Memory Map of On-Chip ROM Disabled Extended Mode

Note: Areas enclosed in thick-bordered boxes are in the external address space (CS area and SDRAM area).



## 2.4 Reset

Table 2.7 shows a Comparative Listing of Reset Specifications, and Table 2.8 shows a Comparative Listing of Reset Registers.

| Table 2.7 | Comparative Listing of Reset Specifications |
|-----------|---|
|-----------|---|

| Item       | RX231                            | RX65N                            |
|------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Reset Name | RES# pin reset                   | RES# pin reset                   |
|            | Power-on reset                   | Power-on reset                   |
|            | Voltage monitoring 0 reset       | Voltage monitoring 0 reset       |
|            | Voltage monitoring 1 reset       | Voltage monitoring 1 reset       |
|            | Voltage monitoring 2 reset       | Voltage monitoring 2 reset       |
|            |                                  | Deep software standby reset      |
|            | Independent watchdog timer reset | Independent watchdog timer reset |
|            | Watchdog timer reset             | Watchdog timer reset             |
|            | Software reset                   | Software reset                   |

#### Table 2.8 Comparative Listing of Reset Registers

| Register | Bit     | RX231 | RX65N                       |
|----------|---------|-------|-----------------------------|
| RSTSR0   | DPSRSTF | _     | Deep Software Standby Reset |
|          |         |       | Flag                        |



## 2.5 Option-Setting Memory

Table 2.9 shows a Comparative Listing of Option-Setting Memory Registers.

| Register | Bit           | RX231 (OFSM)                      | RX65N (OFSM)                                  |
|----------|---------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| SPCC     |               | _                                 | Serial Programmer Command<br>Control Register |
| OSIS     |               |                                   | OCD/Serial Programmer ID Setting              |
| 0010     |               |                                   | Register                                      |
| OFS0     | IWDTTOPS[1:0] | IWDT Timeout Period Select        | IWDT Timeout Period Select                    |
|          |               |                                   |   |
|          |               | b3 b2                             | b3 b2   |
|          |               | 0 0: 128 cycles (007Fh)           | 0 0: 1024 cycles (03FFh)                      |
|          |               | 0 1: 512 cycles (01FFh)           | 0 1: 4096 cycles (0FFFh)                      |
|          |               | 1 0: 1024 cycles (03FFh)          | 1 0: 8192 cycles (1FFFh)                      |
|          |               | 1 1: 2048 cycles (07FFh)          | 1 1: 16384 cycles (3FFFh)                     |
|          | IWDTRSTIRQS   | IWDT Reset Interrupt Request      | IWDT Reset Interrupt Request                  |
|          |               | Select                            | Select  |
|          |               |                                   |   |
|          |               | 0: Non-maskable interrupt request | 0: Non-maskable interrupt request             |
|          |               | is enabled                        | or plain interrupt request is                 |
|          |               |                                   | enabled                                       |
|          |               | 1: Reset is enabled               | 1: Reset is enabled                           |
|          | IWDTSLCSTP    | IWDT Sleep Mode Count Stop        | IWDT Sleep Mode Count Stop                    |
|          |               | Control                           | Control                                       |
|          |               | 0: Counting stop is disabled      | 0: Counting stop is disabled                  |
|          |               | 1: Counting stop is enabled when  | 1: Counting stop is enabled when              |
|          |               | entering sleep, software          | entering sleep, software                      |
|          |               | standby, or deep sleep mode       | standby, deep software standby,               |
|          |               |                                   | or all-module clock stop mode                 |
|          | WDTRSTIRQS    | WDT Reset Interrupt Request       | WDT Reset Interrupt Request                   |
|          |               | Select                            | Select  |
|          |               |                                   |   |
|          |               | 0: Non-maskable interrupt request | 0: Non-maskable interrupt request             |
|          |               | is enabled                        | or plain interrupt request is<br>enabled      |
|          |               | 1: Reset is enabled               | 1: Reset is enabled                           |
| OFS1     | VDSEL[1:0]    | Voltage Detection 0 Level Select  | Voltage Detection 0 Level Select              |
| 0131     | VDSEL[1.0]    | Voltage Delection o Level Select  | Voltage Detection o Level Select              |
|          |               | b1 b0                             | b1 b0   |
|          |               | 0 0: 3.84 V is selected           | 0 0: Reserved                                 |
|          |               | 0 1: 2.82 V is selected           | 0 1: Selects 2.94 V                           |
|          |               | 1 0: 2.51 V is selected           | 1 0: Selects 2.87 V                           |
|          |               | 1 1: 1.90 V is selected           | 1 1: Selects 2.80 V                           |
|          | FASTSTUP      | Power-On Fast Startup Time        | —   |
| MDE      | BANKMD[2:0]   | · ·                               | Bank Mode Select*1                            |
|          |               |                                   |   |
| TMEF     |               | —                                 | TM Enable                                     |
|          |               |                                   | TM Enable<br>TM Identification Data Register  |

#### Table 2.9 Comparative Listing of Option-Setting Memory Registers



## RX65N/RX651 Group, RX230/RX231 Group

| Register | Bit | RX231 (OFSM) | RX65N (OFSM)                 |
|----------|-----|--------------|------------------------------|
| FAW      |     |              | Flash Access Window Setting  |
|          |     |              | Register                     |
| ROMCODE  |     |              | ROM Code Protection Register |

Note: 1. Can be used for products with at least 1.5 MB of code flash memory.



#### 2.6 Voltage Detection Circuit

Table 2.10 shows a Comparative Listing of Voltage Detection Circuit Specifications, and Table 2.11 shows a Comparative Listing of Voltage Detection Circuit Registers.

|                                    |                      | RX231 (LVDAb)   |  | RX65N (LVDA)  |   |  |  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|---|--|---|---|--|--|
| Item                               |                      | Voltage<br>Monitoring 0   | Voltage<br>Monitoring 1  | Voltage<br>Monitoring 2   | Voltage<br>Monitoring 0   | Voltage<br>Monitoring 1  | Voltage<br>Monitoring 2  |
| VCC<br>monitoring                  | Monitored voltage    | Vdet0   | Vdet1  | Vdet2   | Vdet0   | Vdet1  | Vdet2  |
|                                    | Detection<br>target  | Voltage drops<br>past Vdet0   | When voltage<br>rises above or<br>drops below<br>Vdet1   | When voltage<br>rises above or<br>drops below<br>Vdet2  | Voltage drops<br>past Vdet0   | Voltage rises or<br>drops past<br>Vdet1  | Voltage rises or<br>drops past<br>Vdet2  |
|                                    |                      |   |  | Input voltages to<br>VCC and the<br>CMPA2 pin can<br>be switched<br>using the<br>LVCMPCR.EXV<br>CCINP2 bit  |   |  |  |
|                                    | Detection<br>voltage | Voltage<br>selectable from<br>four levels using<br>OFS1   | Voltage<br>selectable from<br>14 levels using<br>the<br>LVDLVLR.LVD1<br>LVL[3:0] bits  | Voltage<br>selectable from<br>four levels using<br>the<br>LVDLVLR.LVD2<br>LVL[1:0] bits   | Selectable from<br>among<br>three different<br>levels by using<br>OFS1.VDSEL<br>[1:0] bits                                  | Selectable from<br>among<br>three different<br>levels by using<br>LVDLVLR.LVD1<br>LVL[3:0] bits  | Selectable from<br>among<br>three different<br>levels by using<br>LVDLVLR.LVD2<br>LVL[3:0] bits  |
|                                    | Monitor<br>flag      |   | LVD1SR.LVD1<br>MON flag:<br>Monitors<br>whether voltage<br>is higher or<br>lower than<br>Vdet1<br>LVD1SR.LVD1<br>DET flag:<br>Vdet1 passage<br>detection               | LVD2SR.LVD2<br>MON flag:<br>Monitors<br>whether voltage<br>is higher or<br>lower than<br>Vdet2<br>LVD2SR.LVD2<br>DET flag:<br>Vdet2 passage<br>detection  |   | LVD1SR.LVD1<br>MON flag:<br>Monitors<br>whether voltage<br>is higher or<br>lower than<br>Vdet1<br>LVD1SR.LVD1<br>DET flag:<br>Vdet1 passage<br>detection               | LVD2SR.LVD2<br>MON flag:<br>Monitors<br>whether voltage<br>is higher or<br>lower than<br>Vdet2<br>LVD2SR.LVD2<br>DET flag:<br>Vdet2 passage<br>detection               |
| Voltage<br>detection<br>processing | Reset                | Voltage<br>monitoring 0<br>reset<br>Reset when<br>Vdet0 > VCC<br>CPU restart<br>after specified<br>time with VCC<br>> Vdet0 | Voltage<br>monitoring 1<br>reset<br>Reset when<br>Vdet1 > VCC<br>CPU restart<br>timing<br>selectable:<br>after specified<br>time with VCC<br>> Vdet1 or<br>Vdet1 > VCC | Voltage<br>monitoring 2<br>reset<br>Reset when<br>Vdet2 > VCC or<br>the CMPA2 pin<br>CPU restart<br>timing<br>selectable:<br>after specified<br>time with VCC<br>or the CMPA2<br>pin > Vdet2 or<br>after<br>specified time<br>with Vdet2 ><br>VCC or the<br>CMPA2 pin | Voltage<br>monitoring 0<br>reset<br>Reset when<br>Vdet0 > VCC<br>CPU restart<br>after specified<br>time with VCC<br>> Vdet0 | Voltage<br>monitoring 1<br>reset<br>Reset when<br>Vdet1 > VCC<br>CPU restart<br>timing<br>selectable:<br>after specified<br>time with VCC<br>> Vdet1 or<br>Vdet1 > VCC | Voltage<br>monitoring 2<br>reset<br>Reset when<br>Vdet2 > VCC<br>CPU restart<br>timing<br>selectable:<br>after specified<br>time with VCC<br>> Vdet2 or<br>Vdet2 > VCC |

#### Table 2.10 Comparative Listing of Voltage Detection Circuit Specifications



## RX65N/RX651 Group, RX230/RX231 Group

# Points of Difference Between RX65N Group and RX231 Group

|                                    |                                 | RX231 (LVDAb)           |   |  | RX65N (LVDA)            |   |   |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|---|--|-------------------------|---|---|
| Item                               |                                 | Voltage<br>Monitoring 0 | Voltage<br>Monitoring 1   | Voltage<br>Monitoring 2  | Voltage<br>Monitoring 0 | Voltage<br>Monitoring 1   | Voltage<br>Monitoring 2   |
| Voltage<br>detection<br>processing | Interrupt                       | _                       | Voltage<br>monitoring 1<br>interrupt<br>Non-maskable<br>or maskable<br>interrupt is<br>selectable<br>Interrupt request<br>issued when<br>Vdet1 > VCC<br>and VCC > | Voltage<br>monitoring 2<br>interrupt<br>Non-maskable<br>or maskable<br>interrupt is<br>selectable<br>Interrupt request<br>issued when<br>Vdet2 > VCC or<br>the CMPA2 pin |                         | Voltage<br>monitoring 1<br>interrupt<br>Non-maskable<br>interrupt or<br>maskable<br>interrupt<br>selectable<br>Interrupt request<br>issued when<br>Vdet1 > VCC<br>and VCC > | Voltage<br>monitoring 2<br>interrupt<br>Non-maskable<br>interrupt or<br>maskable<br>interrupt<br>selectable<br>Interrupt request<br>issued when<br>Vdet2 > VCC<br>and VCC > |
|                                    |                                 |                         | Vdet1 or either   | and VCC or the<br>CMPA2 pin ><br>Vdet2 or either   |                         | Vdet1 or either   | Vdet2 or either   |
| Digital filter                     | Enable/<br>disable<br>switching |                         |   |  |                         | Available   | Available   |
|                                    | Sampling<br>time                |                         |   |  |                         | 1/n LOCO<br>frequency × 2<br>(n: 2, 4, 8, 16)   | 1/n LOCO<br>frequency × 2<br>(n: 2, 4, 8, 16)   |
| Event link fui                     | nction                          |                         | Available<br>Vdet1 passage<br>detection event<br>output   | Available<br>Vdet2 passage<br>detection event<br>output  |                         | Available<br>Output of event<br>signals on<br>detection of<br>Vdet1 crossings   | Available<br>Output of event<br>signals on<br>detection of<br>Vdet2 crossings   |

| Table 2.11 | Comparative Listing of Voltage Detection Circuit Registers |
|------------|--|
|------------|--|

| Register | Bit                 | RX231 (LVDAb)   | RX65N (LVDA)   |
|----------|---------------------|---|--|
| LVD1CR1  | LVD1IDTSEL<br>[1:0] | Voltage Monitoring 1 Interrupt<br>ELC Event Generation Condition<br>Select  | Voltage Monitoring 1 Interrupt<br>Generation Condition Select  |
| LVD2CR1  | LVD2IDTSEL<br>[1:0] | Voltage Monitoring 2 Interrupt<br>ELC Event Generation Condition<br>Select  | Voltage Monitoring 2 Interrupt<br>Generation Condition Select  |
|          |                     | b1 b0<br>0 0: When VCC or the CMPA2 pin<br>≥ Vdet2 (rise) is detected<br>0 1: When VCC or the CMPA2 pin<br>< Vdet2 (drop) is detected<br>1 0: When drop and rise are<br>detected<br>1 1: Setting prohibited | <ul> <li>b1 b0</li> <li>0 0: When VCC ≥ Vdet2 (rise) is detected</li> <li>0 1: When VCC &lt; Vdet2 (drop) is detected</li> <li>1 0: When drop and rise are detected</li> <li>1 1: Settings prohibited</li> </ul> |
| LVD2SR   | LVD2MON             | <ul> <li>Voltage Monitoring 2 Signal<br/>Monitor Flag</li> <li>0: VCC or the CMPA2 pin &lt; Vdet2</li> <li>1: VCC or the CMPA2 pin ≥ Vdet2<br/>or LVD2MON is disabled</li> </ul>                            | Voltage Monitoring 2 Signal<br>Monitor Flag<br>0: VCC < Vdet2<br>1: VCC ≥ Vdet2 or LVD2MON is<br>disabled  |
| LVCMPCR  | EXVCCINP2           | Voltage Detection 2 Comparison<br>Voltage External Input Select   | —  |



| Register | Bit                    | RX231 (LVDAb)  | RX65N (LVDA)  |
|----------|------------------------|--|---|
| LVDLVLR  | LVD1LVL[3:0]           | Voltage Detection 1 Level Select   | Voltage Detection 1 Level Select  |
|          |                        | (Standard voltage during drop in voltage)  | (Standard voltage during drop in voltage)   |
|          |                        | b3 b0  | b3 b0   |
|          |                        | 0 0 0 0: 4.29 V  |   |
|          |                        | 0 0 0 1: 4.14 V  |   |
|          |                        | 0 0 1 0: 4.02 V  |   |
|          |                        | 0 0 1 1: 3.84 V  |   |
|          |                        | 0 1 0 0: 3.10 V  |   |
|          |                        | 0 1 0 1: 3.00 V  |   |
|          |                        | 0 1 1 0: 2.90 V  |   |
|          |                        | 0 1 1 1: 2.79 V  |   |
|          |                        | 1 0 0 0: 2.68 V  |   |
|          |                        | 1 0 0 1: 2.58 V  | 1 0 0 1: 2.99 V (Vdet1_1)   |
|          |                        | 1 0 1 0: 2.48 V  | 1 0 1 0: 2.92 V (Vdet1_2)   |
|          |                        | 1 0 1 1: 2.20 V  | 1 0 1 1: 2.85 V (Vdet1_3)   |
|          |                        | 1 1 0 0: 1.96 V  |   |
|          |                        | 1 1 0 1: 1.86 V  | Cotting on other then also up are   |
|          |                        | Settings other than those listed above are prohibited  | Settings other than above are<br>prohibited   |
|          |                        | The Value after reset is different   | promoted  |
|          | LVD2LVL[1:0]:          | Voltage Detection 2 Level Select   | Voltage Detection 2 Level Select  |
|          | RX231                  | (Standard voltage during drop in   | (Standard voltage during drop in  |
|          | LVD2LVL[3:0]:<br>RX65N | voltage)   | voltage)  |
|          |                        | b5 b4  | b7 b4   |
|          |                        | 0 0: 4.29 V  | 1 0 0 1: 2.99 V (Vdet1_1)   |
|          |                        | 0 1: 4.14 V  | 1 0 1 0: 2.92 V (Vdet1_2)   |
|          |                        | 1 0: 4.02 V  | 1 0 1 1: 2.85 V (Vdet1_3)   |
|          |                        | 1 1: 3.84 V  | Settings other than above are prohibited.   |
|          |                        | The Value after reset is different   | promotou  |
| LVD1CR0  | LVD1DFDIS              | —  | Voltage Monitoring 1 Digital Filter<br>Disable Mode Select  |
|          | LVD1FSAMP<br>[1:0]     | -  | Sampling Clock Select   |
| LVD2CR0  | LVD2DFDIS              | -  | Voltage Monitoring 2 Digital Filter<br>Disable Mode Select  |
|          | LVD2FSAMP<br>[1:0]     | -  | Sampling Clock Select   |
|          | LVD2RN                 | Voltage Monitoring 2 Reset<br>Negate Select  | Voltage Monitoring 2 Reset<br>Negate Select   |
|          |                        | <ul> <li>0: Negation follows a stabilization time (tLVD2) after VCC or the CMPA2 pin &gt; Vdet2 is detected.</li> <li>1: Negation follows a stabilization time (tLVD2) after assertion of the voltage monitoring 2 reset.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>0: Negation follows a stabilization<br/>time (tLVD2) after VCC &gt; Vdet2<br/>is detected.</li> <li>1: Negation follows a stabilization<br/>time (tLVD2) after assertion of<br/>the LVD2 reset.</li> </ul> |



## 2.7 Clock Generation Circuit

Table 2.12 shows a Comparative Listing of Clock Generation Circuit Specifications, and Table 2.13 shows a Comparative Listing of Clock Generation Circuit Registers.

| ltem | RX231  | RX65N  |
|------|--|--|
| Uses | <ul> <li>Generates the system clock (ICLK) to<br/>be supplied to the CPU, DMAC, DTC,<br/>ROM, and RAM.</li> <li>Generates the peripheral module<br/>clock (PCLKA) to be supplied to the<br/>MTU2.</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Generates the system clock (ICLK) to<br/>be supplied to the CPU, DMAC, DTC,<br/>code flash memory, and RAM.</li> <li>Generates the peripheral module<br/>clock (PCLKA) to be supplied to the<br/>ETHERC, EDMAC, RSPI, SCIi,<br/>MTU3, and AES.</li> </ul>   |
|      | <ul> <li>Generates the peripheral module<br/>clock (PCLKB) to be supplied to<br/>peripheral modules.</li> <li>Generates the peripheral module<br/>clock (PCLKD) to be supplied to<br/>S12AD.</li> <li>Generates the FlashIF clock (FCLK)</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Generates the peripheral module<br/>clock (PCLKB) to be supplied to<br/>peripheral modules.</li> <li>Generates the peripheral module<br/>clocks (for analog conversion)<br/>(PCLKC: unit 0; PCLKD: unit 1) to be<br/>supplied to S12AD.</li> <li>Generates the flash-IF clock (FCLK)</li> </ul>   |
|      | <ul> <li>to be supplied to the FlashIF.</li> <li>Generates the external bus clock<br/>(BCLK) to be supplied to the external<br/>bus.</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>to be supplied to the flash interface.</li> <li>Generates the external bus clock<br/>(BCLK) to be supplied to the external<br/>bus.</li> <li>Generates the SDRAM clock<br/>(SDCLK) to be supplied to the<br/>SDRAM.</li> </ul>  |
|      | <ul> <li>Generates the USB clock (UCLK) to be supplied to the USB.</li> <li>Generates the CAC clock (CACCLK) to be supplied to the CAC.</li> <li>Generates the CAN clock (CANCLK) to be supplied to the CAN.</li> <li>Generates the RTC-dedicated subclock (RTCSCLK) to be supplied to the RTC.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Generates the USB clock (UCLK) to be supplied to the USBb.</li> <li>Generates the CAC clock (CACCLK) to be supplied to the CAC.</li> <li>Generates the CAN clock (CANMCLK) to be supplied to the CAN.</li> <li>Generates the RTC sub-clock (RTCSCLK) to be supplied to the RTC.</li> <li>Generates the RTC main clock (RTCMCLK) to be supplied to the RTC.</li> </ul> |
|      | <ul> <li>Generates the IWDT-dedicated low-speed clock (IWDTCLK) to be supplied to the IWDT.</li> <li>Generates the SSI clock (SSISCK) to be supplied to the SSI.</li> <li>Generates the LPT clock (LPTCLK) to be supplied to the LPT.</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Generates the IWDT-dedicated clock<br/>(IWDTCLK) to be supplied to the<br/>IWDT.</li> <li>Generates the JTAG clock<br/>(JTAGTCK) to be supplied to the<br/>JTAG.</li> </ul>   |



| Item        | RX231   | RX65N  |
|-------------|---|--|
| Operating   | ICLK: 54 MHz (max.)   | • ICLK: 120 MHz (max.)   |
| frequencies | PCLKA: 54 MHz (max.)  | <ul> <li>PCLKA: <u>120 MHz</u> (max.)</li> </ul>                               |
|             | PCLKB: 32 MHz (max.)  | PCLKB: 60 MHz (max.)   |
|             |   | PCLKC: 60 MHz (max.)   |
|             | PCLKD: 54 MHz (max.)  | PCLKD: 60 MHz (max.)   |
|             | • FCLK: 1 to 32 MHz (for programming  | FCLK: 4 MHz to 60 MHz (when  |
|             | and erasing the ROM and E2 data   | programming or erasing the code  |
|             | flash)  | flash memory or data flash memory)*1   |
|             | 32 MHz (max.) (for reading from the E2 data flash)                          | 60 MHz (max.) (for reading from the Data flash memory)*1                       |
|             | BCLK: 32 MHz (max.)   | • BCLK: 120 MHz (max.)   |
|             | BCLK pin output: 16 MHz (max.)  | BCLK pin output: 60 MHz (max.)   |
|             |   | SDCLK pin output: 60 MHz (max.)  |
|             | UCLK: 48 MHz  | • UCLK: 48 MHz (max.)  |
|             | CACCLK: Same frequency as each  | CACCLK: Same as the clock from   |
|             | oscillator  | respective oscillators   |
|             | CANCLK: 20 MHz (max.)   | CANMCLK: 24 MHz (max.)   |
|             | RTCSCLK: 32.768 kHz   | RTCSCLK: 32.768 kHz  |
|             | IWDTCLK: 15 kHz   | RTCMCLK: 8 MHz to 16 MHz   |
|             |   | IWDTCLK: 120 kHz   |
|             | SSISCK: 20 MHz (max.)   | • JTAGTCK: 10 MHz (max.)   |
|             | <ul> <li>LPTCLK: The same frequency as that</li> </ul>                      |  |
|             | of the selected oscillator  |  |
| Main clock  | Resonator frequency:  | Resonator frequency:   |
| oscillator  | 1 to 20 MHz (VCC $\ge$ 2.4 V),  | 8 MHz to 24 MHz  |
|             | 1 to 8 MHz (VCC < 2.4 V)  |  |
|             | External clock input frequency:   | External clock input frequency:  |
|             | <ul><li>20 MHz (max.)</li><li>Connectable resonator or additional</li></ul> | <ul> <li>24 MHz (max.)</li> <li>Connectable resonator or additional</li> </ul> |
|             | Connectable resonator or additional<br>circuit: ceramic resonator, crystal  | Connectable resonator or additional<br>circuit: ceramic resonator, crystal     |
|             |   | resonator  |
|             | Connection pins: EXTAL, XTAL  | Connection pin: EXTAL, XTAL  |
|             | Oscillation stop detection function:  | Oscillation stop detection function:   |
|             | When a main clock oscillation stop is                                       | When an oscillation stop is detected   |
|             | detected, the system clock source is  | with the main clock, the system clock  |
|             | switched to LOCO and MTU output   | source is switched to LOCO, and  |
|             | can be forcedly driven to high-<br>impedance.                               | MTU3 output can be forcedly driven to the high-impedance.                      |
|             | <ul> <li>Drive capacity switching function</li> </ul>                       | <ul> <li>Drive capacity switching function</li> </ul>                          |
| Sub-clock   | Resonator frequency: 32.768 kHz   | Resonator frequency: 32.768 kHz  |
| oscillator  | Connectable resonator or additional   | Connectable resonator or additional  |
|             | circuit: crystal  | circuit: crystal resonator   |
|             | Connection pin: XCIN, XCOUT   | Connection pin: XCIN, XCOUT  |
|             | Drive capacity switching function   | Drive capacity switching function  |



| Item  | RX231   | RX65N  |
|---|---|--|
| PLL frequency<br>synthesizer                | <ul> <li>Input clock source: Main clock</li> <li>Input pulse frequency division ratio:<br/>Selectable from 1, 2, and 4</li> <li>Input frequency: 4 to 12.5 MHz</li> <li>Frequency multiplication ratio:<br/>Selectable from 4 to 13.5 (increments<br/>of 0.5)</li> <li>VCO oscillation frequency: 24 to 54<br/>MHz (VCC ≥ 2.4 V)</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Input clock source: Main clock, HOCO</li> <li>Input pulse frequency division ratio:<br/>Selectable from 1, 2, and 3</li> <li>Input frequency: 8 MHz to 24 MHz</li> <li>Frequency multiplication ratio:<br/>Selectable from 10 to 30</li> <li>Output clock frequency of the PLL<br/>frequency synthesizer: 120 MHz to<br/>240 MHz</li> </ul> |
| USB-dedicated<br>PLL circuit                | <ul> <li>Input clock source: Main clock</li> <li>Input pulse frequency division ratio:<br/>Selectable from 1, 2, and 4</li> <li>Input frequency: 4, 6, 8, and 12 MHz</li> <li>Frequency multiplication ratio:<br/>Selectable from 4, 6, 8, and 12</li> <li>VCO oscillation frequency:<br/>48 MHz (VCC ≥ 2.4 V)</li> </ul>                   |  |
| High-speed on-<br>chip oscillator<br>(HOCO) | Oscillation frequency: 32 and 54 MHz  | <ul> <li>Selectable from 16 MHz, 18 MHz, and 20 MHz</li> <li>HOCO power supply control</li> </ul>  |
| Low-speed on-chip<br>oscillator<br>(LOCO)   | Oscillation frequency: 4 MHz  | Oscillation frequency: 240 kHz   |
| IWDT-dedicated<br>on-chip oscillator        | Oscillation frequency: 15 kHz   | Oscillation frequency: 120 kHz   |
| JTAG external<br>clock input<br>(TCK)       |   | Input clock frequency: 10 MHz (max.)   |
| Control of output<br>on BCLK pin            | _   | <ul> <li>BCLK clock output or high output is selectable</li> <li>BCLK or BCLK/2 is selectable</li> </ul>   |
| Control of output<br>on SDCLK pin           | —   | SDCLK clock output or high output is selectable  |
| Event link function (output)                | _   | Detection of stopping of the main clock oscillator   |
| Event link function (input)                 |   | Switching of the clock source to the low-<br>speed on-chip oscillator  |

Note: 1. Can be used for products with at least 1.5 MB of code flash memory.



| Register | Bit         | RX231   | RX65N  |
|----------|-------------|---|--|
| SCKCR    | PCKD[3:0]   | Peripheral Module Clock D (PCLKD                                  | ) Select                                     |
|          |             | The Value after reset is different.                               |  |
|          | PCKC[3:0]   |   | Peripheral Module Clock C<br>(PCLKC) Select  |
|          | PCKB[3:0]   | Peripheral Module Clock B (PCLKB                                  | ) Select                                     |
|          |             | The Value after reset is different.                               |  |
|          | PCKA[3:0]   | Peripheral Module Clock A (PCLKA                                  | ) Select                                     |
|          |             | The Value after reset is different.                               |  |
|          | BCK[3:0]    | External Bus Clock (BCLK) Select                                  |  |
|          |             | The Value after reset is different.                               |  |
|          | PSTOP0      | —   | SDCLK Pin Output Control                     |
| SCKCR    | ICK[3:0]    | System Clock (ICLK) Select<br>The Value after reset is different. |  |
|          | FCK[3:0]    | Flash-IF Clock (FCLK) Select                                      |  |
|          |             | The Value after reset is different.                               |  |
| ROMWT    |             | —   | ROM Wait Cycle Setting Register              |
| SCKCR2   |             | —   | System Clock Control Register 2              |
| PLLCR    | PLIDIV[1:0] | PLL Input Frequency Division<br>Ratio Select                      | PLL Input Frequency Division<br>Ratio Select |
|          |             | b1 b0   | b1 b0  |
|          |             | 0 0: ×1   | 0 0: ×1                                      |
|          |             | 0 1: ×1/2   | 0 1: ×1/2                                    |
|          |             | 1 0: ×1/4   | 1 0: ×1/3                                    |
|          |             | 1 1: Setting prohibited   | 1 1: Setting prohibited                      |
|          | PLLSRCSEL   |   | PLL Clock Source Select                      |
|          | STC[5:0]    | Frequency Multiplication Factor<br>Select                         | Frequency Multiplication Factor<br>Select    |
|          |             | b13 b8  | b13 b8                                       |
|          |             | 0 0 0 1 1 1: ×4   | 0 1 0 0 1 1: ×10.0                           |
|          |             | 0 0 1 0 0 0: ×4.5   | 0 1 0 1 0 0: ×10.5                           |
|          |             | 0 0 1 0 0 1: ×5   | 0 1 0 1 0 1: ×11.0                           |
|          |             | :   | 0 1 0 1 1 0: ×11.5                           |
|          |             | :   | 0 1 0 1 1 1: ×12.0                           |
|          |             | :   | 0 1 1 0 0 0: ×12.5                           |
|          |             | 010010:×9.5   | 0 1 1 0 0 1: ×13.0                           |
|          |             | 010011:×10  | 0 1 1 0 1 0: ×13.5                           |
|          |             | 0 1 0 1 0 0: ×10.5  | 0 1 1 0 1 1: ×14.0                           |
|          |             | 010101:×11<br>010110:×115   |  |
|          |             | 010110:×11.5  |  |
|          |             | 0 1 0 1 1 1: ×12<br>0 1 1 0 0 0: ×12.5                            | :<br>1 1 1 0 0 1: ×29.0                      |
|          |             | 0 1 1 0 0 0: ×12.5<br>0 1 1 0 0 1: ×13                            | 1 1 1 0 0 1: ×29.0<br>1 1 1 0 1 0: ×29.5     |
|          |             | 0 1 1 0 1 0: ×13.5  | 1 1 1 0 1 0: ×29.5<br>1 1 1 0 1 1: ×30.0     |
|          |             | Settings other than above are                                     | Settings other than above are                |
|          |             | prohibited.   | prohibited.                                  |
|          |             | The Value after reset is different.                               | P. 91101000.                                 |
|          |             |   |  |
| UPLLCR   |             | USB-dedicated PLL Control   |  |

#### Table 2.13 Comparative Listing of Clock Generation Circuit Registers



| Register | Bit                 | RX231  | RX65N   |
|----------|---------------------|--|---|
| UPLLCR2  |                     | USB-dedicated PLL Control<br>Register 2                                |   |
| HOCOCR2  | HCFRQ[1:0]          | HOCO Frequency Setting   | HOCO Frequency Setting  |
|          |                     | b1 b0  | b1 b0   |
|          |                     | 0 0: 32 MHz  | 0 0: 16 MHz   |
|          |                     | 1 1: 54 MHz  | 0 1: 18 MHz   |
|          |                     |  | 1 0: 20 MHz   |
|          |                     | Settings other than above are  | Settings other than above are   |
|          |                     | prohibited.  | prohibited.   |
| OSCOVFSR | MOOVF               | Main Clock Oscillation Stabilization<br>Flag                           | Main Clock Oscillation Stabilization Flag   |
|          |                     | 0: Main clock is stopped   | 0: MOSTP = 1 (stopping the main<br>clock oscillator) or oscillation of<br>the main clock has not yet<br>become stable |
|          |                     | 1: Oscillation is stable and the clock can be used as the system clock | 1: Oscillation of the main clock is<br>stable so the clock is available<br>for use as the system clock                |
|          | SOOVF               | —  | Sub-Clock Oscillation Stabilization<br>Flag   |
|          | ILCOVF              | —  | IWDT-Dedicated Clock Oscillation<br>Stabilization Flag  |
|          | UPLOVF              | USB-Dedicated PLL Clock<br>Oscillation Stabilization Flag              |   |
| MOSCWTCR | MSTS[4:0]:          | Main Clock Oscillator Wait Time  | Main Clock Oscillator Wait Time   |
|          | RX231               | (b4 to b0)   | (b7 to b0)  |
|          | MSTS[7:0]:<br>RX65N | The Value after reset is different.                                    |   |
| SOSCWTCR | —                   | —  | Sub-Clock Oscillator Wait Control<br>Register   |
| CKOCR    |                     | CLKOUT Output Control Register   | —   |
| MOFCR    | MOFXIN              | —  | Main Clock Oscillator Forced<br>Oscillation   |
|          | MODRV2<br>[1:0]     | —  | Main Clock Oscillator Driving<br>Ability 2 Switching  |
|          | MODRV21             | Main Clock Oscillator Drive<br>Capability Switch                       |   |
| HOCOPCR  | _                   | _  | High-Speed On-Chip Oscillator<br>Power Supply Control Register  |
| MEMWAIT  | —                   | Memory Wait Cycle Setting<br>Register                                  | _   |
| LOCOTRR  | _                   | Low-Speed On-Chip Oscillator<br>Trimming Register                      | _   |
| ILOCOTRR | —                   | IWDT-Dedicated On-Chip<br>Oscillator Trimming Register                 | _   |
| HOCOTRRn | —                   | High-Speed On-Chip Oscillator<br>Trimming Register n (n = 0, 3)        | —   |



### 2.8 Low Power Consumption

Table 2.14 shows a Comparative Listing of Low Power Consumption Specifications, Table 2.15 is a Comparison of Procedures for Entering and Exiting Low Power Consumption Modes and Operating States in Each Mode, and Table 2.16 is a Comparative Listing of Low Power Consumption Registers.

| ltem   | RX231   | RX65N   |  |
|--|---|---|--|
| Reducing power<br>consumption by<br>switching clock<br>signals | The frequency division ratio can be set<br>independently for the system clock<br>(ICLK), high speed peripheral module<br>clock (PCLKA), peripheral module clock<br>(PCLKB), S12AD clock (PCLKD),<br>external bus clock (BCLK), and FlashIF<br>clock (FCLK).   | The frequency division ratio is settable<br>independently for the system clock<br>(ICLK), peripheral module clock<br>(PCLKA, PCLKB, PCLKC, PCLKD),<br>external bus clock (BCLK), and flash<br>interface clock (FCLK).   |  |
| BCLK output control function                                   | —   | BCLK output or high-level output can be selected.   |  |
| SDCLK output<br>control function                               | —   | SDCLK output or high-level output can be selected.  |  |
| Module-stop<br>function  | Each peripheral module can be stopped independently by the module stop control register.  | Functions can be stopped independently for each peripheral module.  |  |
| Function for<br>transition to low<br>power consumption<br>mode | Transition to a low power consumption<br>mode in which the CPU, peripheral<br>modules, or oscillators are stopped is<br>enabled.  | Transition to a low power consumption<br>mode in which the CPU, peripheral<br>modules, or oscillators are stopped is<br>enabled.  |  |
| Low power<br>consumption modes                                 | <ul> <li>Sleep mode</li> <li>Deep sleep mode</li> <li>Software standby mode</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Sleep mode</li> <li>All-module clock stop mode</li> <li>Software standby mode</li> <li>Deep software standby mode</li> </ul>   |  |
| Function for lower<br>operating power<br>consumption           | <ul> <li>Power consumption can be reduced<br/>in normal operation, sleep mode, and<br/>deep sleep mode by selecting an<br/>appropriate operating power control<br/>mode according to the operating<br/>frequency and operating voltage.</li> <li>Three operating power control modes<br/>are available         <ul> <li>High-speed operating mode</li> <li>Middle-speed operating mode</li> <li>Low-speed operating mode</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Power consumption can be reduced<br/>in normal operation, sleep mode, and<br/>all-module clock stop mode by<br/>selecting an appropriate operating<br/>power consumption control mode<br/>according to the operating frequency<br/>and operating voltage range.</li> <li>Three operating power control modes</li> <li>— High-speed operating mode</li> </ul> |  |
|  |   | — Low-speed operating mode 1  |  |

Table 2.14 Comparative Listing of Low Power Consumption Specifications



Low-speed operating mode 2

There is no difference in power consumption when the same conditions (frequency and voltage) are set in low-speed operating modes

1 and 2.

| Mode       | Entering and Exiting Low Power<br>Consumption Modes and<br>Operating States | RX231  | RX65N  |
|------------|---|--|--|
| Sleep mode | Transition method   | Control register<br>+ instruction                    | Control register<br>+ instruction                    |
|            | Method of cancellation other than reset                                     | Interrupt  | Interrupt  |
|            | State after cancellation  | Program execution<br>state (interrupt<br>processing) | Program execution<br>state (interrupt<br>processing) |
|            | Main clock oscillator   | Operation possible                                   | Operation possible                                   |
|            | Sub-clock oscillator  | Operation possible                                   | Operation possible                                   |
|            | High-speed on-chip oscillator   | Operation possible                                   | Operation possible                                   |
|            | Low-speed on-chip oscillator  | Operation possible                                   | Operation possible                                   |
|            | IWDT-dedicated on-chip oscillator   | Operation possible                                   | Operation possible                                   |
|            | PLL   | Operation possible                                   | Operation possible                                   |
|            | USB-dedicated PLL   | Operation possible                                   | —  |
|            | CPU   | Stopped (retained)                                   | Stopped (retained)                                   |
|            | RAM (0000 0000h to 0000 FFFFh): RX231<br>RAM, expansion RAM: RX65N          | Operation possible (retained)                        | Operation possible (retained)                        |
|            | DMAC  | Operation possible                                   | —  |
|            | DTC   | Operation possible                                   | —  |
|            | Standby RAM   | _  | Operation possible (retained)                        |
|            | Flash memory  | Operation  | Operation  |
|            | USB FS Host/Function module (USBb)  | —  | Operation possible                                   |
|            | Watchdog timer<br>(WDT: RX231, WDTA: RX65N)                                 | Stopped (retained)                                   | Stopped (retained)                                   |
|            | Independent watchdog timer (IWDT)   | Operation possible                                   | Operation possible                                   |
|            | Realtime clock (RTC)  | Operation possible                                   | Operation possible                                   |
|            | Low-power timer (LPT)   | Operation possible                                   | —  |
|            | 8-bit timer (unit 0, unit 1) (TMR)  | —  | Operation possible                                   |
|            | Port output enable (POE)  | —  | Operation possible                                   |
|            | Voltage detection circuit<br>(LVD: RX231, LVDA: RX65N)                      | Operation possible                                   | Operation possible                                   |
|            | Power-on reset circuit  | Operation  | Operation  |
|            | Peripheral modules  | Operation possible                                   | Operation possible                                   |
|            | I/O ports   | Operation  | Operation  |
|            | RTCOUT output   | Operation possible                                   | _  |
|            | CLKOUT output   | Operation possible                                   |  |
|            | Comparator B  | Operation possible                                   |  |

#### Table 2.15 Comparison of Procedures for Entering and Exiting Low Power Consumption Modes and Operating States in Each Mode



| Mode     | Entering and Exiting Low Power<br>Consumption Modes and<br>Operating States | RX231  | RX65N  |
|----------|---|--|--|
| Software | Transition method   |  |  |
| standby  |   | Control register<br>+ instruction                    | Control register<br>+ instruction                    |
| mode     | Method of cancellation other than reset                                     | Interrupt  | Interrupt  |
|          | State after cancellation  | Program execution<br>state (interrupt<br>processing) | Program execution<br>state (interrupt<br>processing) |
|          | Main clock oscillator   | Stopped  | Operation possible                                   |
|          | Sub-clock oscillator  | Operation possible                                   | Operation possible                                   |
|          | High-speed on-chip oscillator   | Stopped  | Stopped  |
|          | Low-speed on-chip oscillator  | Stopped  | Stopped  |
|          | IWDT-dedicated on-chip oscillator   | Operation possible                                   | Operation possible                                   |
|          | PLL   | Stopped  | Stopped  |
|          | USB-dedicated PLL   | Stopped  | —  |
|          | CPU   | Stopped (retained)                                   | Stopped (retained)                                   |
|          | RAM (0000 0000h to 0000 FFFFh): RX231<br>RAM, expansion RAM: RX65N          | Stopped (retained)                                   | Stopped (retained)                                   |
|          | DMAC  | Stopped (retained)                                   | —  |
|          | DTC   | Stopped (retained)                                   | —  |
|          | Standby RAM   | —  | Stopped (retained)                                   |
|          | Flash memory  | Stopped (retained)                                   | Stopped (retained)                                   |
|          | USB FS Host/Function module (USBb)  | —  | Stopped  |
|          | Watchdog timer<br>(WDT: RX231, WDTA: RX65N)                                 | Stopped (retained)                                   | Stopped (retained)                                   |
|          | Independent watchdog timer (IWDT)   | Operation possible                                   | Operation possible                                   |
|          | Realtime clock (RTC)  | Operation possible                                   | Operation possible                                   |
|          | Low-power timer (LPT)   | Operation possible                                   | —  |
|          | 8-bit timer (unit 0, unit 1) (TMR)  |  | Stopped (retained)                                   |
|          | Port output enable (POE)  |  | Stopped (retained)                                   |
|          | Voltage detection circuit<br>(LVD: RX231, LVDA: RX65N)                      | Operation possible                                   | Operation possible                                   |
|          | Power-on reset circuit  | Operation  | Operation  |
|          | Peripheral modules  | Stopped (retained)                                   | Stopped (retained)                                   |
|          | I/O ports   | Retained   | Retained   |
|          | RTCOUT output   | Operation possible                                   | —  |
|          | CLKOUT output   | Operation possible                                   | —  |
|          | Comparator B  | Operation possible                                   |  |

Notes: "Operation possible" means that whether the state is operating or stopped is controlled by the control register setting.

"Stopped (retained)" means that internal register values are retained and internal operations are suspended.

"Stopped (undefined)" means that internal register values are undefined and power is not supplied to the internal circuit.



| Register | Bit     | RX231  | RX65N   |
|----------|---------|--|---|
| SBYCR    | OPE     | Output Port Enable   | Output Port Enable  |
|          | SSBY    | <ul> <li>0: In software standby mode, the address bus and bus control signals are set to the high-impedance state</li> <li>1: In software standby mode, the address bus and bus control signals retain the output state</li> <li>Software Standby</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>0: In software standby mode or<br/>deep software standby mode,<br/>the address bus and bus control<br/>signals are set to the high-<br/>impedance state</li> <li>1: In software standby mode or<br/>deep software standby mode,<br/>the address bus and bus control<br/>signals retain the output state</li> <li>Software Standby</li> </ul> |
|          |         | <ul> <li>0: Set entry to sleep mode or deep sleep mode after the WAIT instruction is executed</li> <li>1: Set entry to software standby mode after the WAIT instruction is executed</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>0: Shifts to sleep mode or all-<br/>module clock stop mode after<br/>the WAIT instruction is executed</li> <li>1: Shifts to software standby mode<br/>after the WAIT instruction is<br/>executed</li> </ul>  |
| MSTPCRA  | MSTPA0  | —  | Compare Match Timer W (Unit 1)<br>Module Stop   |
|          | MSTPA1  | _  | Compare Match Timer W (Unit 0)<br>Module Stop   |
|          | MSTPA9  | Multifunction Timer Pulse Unit 2<br>Module Stop<br>Target module:<br>MTU2 (MTU0 to MTU5)   | Multifunction Timer Pulse Unit 3<br>Module Stop<br>Target module:<br>MTU3 (MTU0 to MTU8)  |
|          | MSTPA10 | _  | Programmable Pulse Generator<br>(Unit 1) Module Stop  |
|          | MSTPA11 | —  | Programmable Pulse Generator<br>(Unit 0) Module Stop  |
|          | MSTPA16 | —  | 12-bit A/D Converter (Unit 1)<br>Module Stop  |
|          | MSTPA24 | —  | Module Stop A24   |
|          | MSTPA27 | —  | Module Stop A27   |
|          | MSTPA29 | —  | EXDMA Controller Module Stop  |
|          | ACSE    | _  | All-Module Clock Stop Mode<br>Enable  |
| MSTPCRB  | MSTPB0  | RCAN0 Module Stop<br>Target module: RCAN0  | CAN Module 0 Module Stop<br>Target module: CAN0   |
|          | MSTPB1  |  | CAN Module 1 Module Stop  |
|          | MSTPB8  | 1_   | Temperature Sensor Module Stop  |
|          | MSTPB10 | Comparator B Module Stop   |   |
|          | MSTPB15 |  | Ethernet Controller and Ethernet<br>Controller DMA Controller<br>(Channel 0) Modules Stop   |
|          | MSTPB16 | —  | Serial Peripheral Interface 1<br>Module Stop  |
|          | MSTPB20 | —  | I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Interface 1<br>Module Stop* <sup>1</sup>   |

| Table 2.16 Comparative Listing of Low Power Consumption Registers | Table 2.16 | Comparative Listing of Low Po | ower Consumption Registers |
|---|------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
|---|------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|



| Register | Bit     | RX231                                    | RX65N   |
|----------|---------|--|---|
| MSTPCRB  | MSTPB22 | —  | Parallel Data Capture Unit Module                 |
|          |         |  | Stop  |
|          | MSTPB24 | —  | Serial Communication Interface 7                  |
|          |         |  | Module Stop                                       |
|          | MSTPB27 |  | Serial Communication Interface 4                  |
|          |         |  | Module Stop                                       |
|          | MSTPB28 | —  | Serial Communication Interface 3<br>Module Stop   |
|          | MSTPB29 | _  | Serial Communication Interface 2<br>Module Stop   |
| MSTPCRC  | MSTPC2  |  | Expansion RAM Module Stop*1                       |
|          | MSTPC7  | <u> </u>                                 | Standby RAM Module Stop                           |
|          | MSTPC17 | <u> </u>                                 | I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Interface 2 Module Stop      |
|          | MSTPC20 | IrDA Module Stop                         |   |
|          | MSTPC22 |  | Serial Peripheral Interface 2<br>Module Stop      |
|          | MSTPC23 |  | Quad Serial Peripheral Interface<br>Module Stop   |
|          | MSTPC24 |  | Serial Communications Interface<br>11 Module Stop |
|          | MSTPC25 | —  | Serial Communications Interface<br>10 Module Stop |
|          | MSTPC28 | —  | 2D drawing engine Module Stop*1                   |
|          | MSTPC29 | —  | Graphic-LCD controller Module<br>Stop*1           |
|          | DSLPE   | Deep Sleep Mode Enable                   |   |
| MSTPCRD  | MSTPD0  |  | Module Stop D0                                    |
|          | MSTPD1  |  | Module Stop D1                                    |
|          | MSTPD2  |  | Module Stop D2                                    |
|          | MSTPD3  |  | Module Stop D3                                    |
|          | MSTPD4  |  | Module Stop D4                                    |
|          | MSTPD5  |  | Module Stop D5                                    |
|          | MSTPD6  |  | Module Stop D6                                    |
|          | MSTPD7  |  | Module Stop D7                                    |
|          | MSTPD10 | Touch Sensor Control Unit Module<br>Stop | —   |
|          | MSTPD13 | <u> _</u>                                | SD Slave Interface Module Stop                    |
|          | MSTPD15 | Serial Sound Interface Module<br>Stop    | _   |
|          | MSTPD21 |  | MMC Host Interface Module Stop                    |
|          | MSTPD27 | 1_                                       | Trusted Secure IP Module Stop*1                   |
|          | MSTPD31 | Security Function                        | İ   |



| Register | Bit               | RX231   | RX65N  |
|----------|-------------------|---|--|
| OPCCR    | OPCM[2:0]         | Operating Power Control Mode  | Operating Power Control Mode   |
|          |                   | Select  | Select   |
|          |                   | b2 b0   | b2 b0  |
|          |                   | 0 0 0: High-speed operating mode<br>0 1 0: Middle-speed operating<br>mode | 0 0 0: High-speed operating mode                                     |
|          |                   |   | 1 1 0: Low-speed operating mode<br>1                                 |
|          |                   |   | 1 1 1: Low-speed operating mode 2                                    |
|          |                   | Settings other than above are prohibited.                                 | Settings other than above are prohibited.                            |
|          |                   | The Value after reset is different.                                       |  |
| SOPCCR   | —                 | Sub Operating Power Control<br>Register                                   | —  |
| RSTCKCR  | RSTCKSEL<br>[2:0] | Sleep Mode Return Clock Source<br>Select                                  | Sleep Mode Return Clock Source<br>Select                             |
|          |                   | b2 b0<br>0 0 0: LOCO is selected  | b2 b0  |
|          |                   | 0 0 1: HOCO is selected   | 0 0 1: HOCO is selected  |
|          |                   | 0 1 0: Main clock oscillator is<br>selected                               | 0 1 0: Main clock oscillator is<br>selected                          |
|          |                   | Settings other than above are prohibited when the RSTCKEN bit is 1.       | Settings other than above are prohibited while the RSTCKEN bit is 1. |
| DPSBYCR  |                   |   | Deep Standby Control Register  |
| DPSIER0  |                   | _   | Deep Standby Interrupt Enable<br>Register 0                          |
| DPSIER1  | —                 | —   | Deep Standby Interrupt Enable<br>Register 1                          |
| DPSIER2  | —                 | —   | Deep Standby Interrupt Enable<br>Register 2                          |
| DPSIER3  |                   | —   | Deep Standby Interrupt Enable<br>Register 3                          |
| DPSIFR0  |                   | —   | Deep Standby Interrupt Flag<br>Register 0                            |
| DPSIFR1  |                   | —   | Deep Standby Interrupt Flag<br>Register 1                            |
| DPSIFR2  |                   | —   | Deep Standby Interrupt Flag<br>Register 2                            |
| DPSIFR3  |                   |   | Deep Standby Interrupt Flag<br>Register 3                            |
| DPSIEGR0 |                   | —   | Deep Standby Interrupt Edge<br>Register 0                            |
| DPSIEGR1 |                   | —   | Deep Standby Interrupt Edge<br>Register 1                            |
| DPSIEGR2 |                   |   | Deep Standby Interrupt Edge<br>Register 2                            |
| DPSIEGR3 |                   | —   | Deep Standby Interrupt Edge<br>Register 3                            |



| Register | Bit | RX231 | RX65N                        |
|----------|-----|-------|------------------------------|
| DPSBKRy  |     | _     | Deep Standby Backup Register |
|          |     |       | (y = 0 to 31)                |

Note: 1. Can be used for products with at least 1.5 MB of code flash memory.



## 2.9 Battery Backup Function

Table 2.17 shows a Comparative Listing of Battery Backup Function Registers.

#### Table 2.17 Comparative Listing of Battery Backup Function Registers

| Item      | RX231  | RX65N |
|-----------|--|-------|
| VBATTCR   | VBATT Control Register   | —     |
| VBATTSR   | VBATT Status Register  | —     |
| VBTLVDICR | VBATT Pin Voltage Drop Detection<br>Interrupt Control Register |       |



### 2.10 Register Write Protection Function

Table 2.18 shows a Comparative Listing of Register Write Protection Function Specifications, and Table 2.19 shows a Comparative Listing of Register Write Protection Function Registers.

| ltem     | RX231   | RX65N  |
|----------|---|--|
| PRC0 bit | Registers related to the clock generation<br>circuit:<br>SCKCR, SCKCR3, PLLCR, PLLCR2,<br>MOSCCR, SOSCCR, LOCOCR, ILOCOCR,<br>HOCOCR, OSTDCR, OSTDSR, CKOCR,<br>UPLLCR, UPLLCR2, BCKCR, HOCOCR2,<br>MEMWAIT, LOCOTRR, ILOCOTRR,<br>HOCOTRR0, HOCOTRR3   | Registers related to the clock generation<br>circuit:<br>SCKCR, SCKCR2, SCKCR3, PLLCR,<br>PLLCR2, BCKCR,<br>MOSCCR, SOSCCR, LOCOCR, ILOCOCR,<br>HOCOCR, HOCOCR2, OSTDCR, OSTDSR  |
| PRC1 bit | <ul> <li>Register related to the operating modes:<br/>SYSCR0, SYSCR1</li> <li>Registers related to low power<br/>consumption functions:<br/>SBYCR, MSTPCRA, MSTPCRB,<br/>MSTPCRC, MSTPCRD, OPCCR,<br/>RSTCKCR, SOPCCR</li> <li>Registers related to the clock generation<br/>circuit:<br/>MOFCR, MOSCWTCR</li> <li>Software reset register:<br/>SWRR</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Registers related to the operating modes:<br/>SYSCR0, SYSCR1</li> <li>Registers related to the low power consumption functions:<br/>SBYCR, MSTPCRA, MSTPCRB, MSTPCRC, MSTPCRD, OPCCR, RSTCKCR, DPSBYCR, DPSIER0 to DPSIER3, DPSIEGR0 to DPSIEGR3</li> <li>Registers related to clock generation circuit:<br/>MOSCWTCR, SOSCWTCR, MOFCR, HOCOPCR</li> <li>Software reset register:<br/>SWRR</li> </ul> |
| PRC2 bit | Registers related to the low power timer:<br>LPTCR1, LPTCR2, LPTCR3, LPTPRD,<br>LPCMR0, LPWUCR  | —  |
| PRC3 bit | <ul> <li>Registers related to the LVD:<br/>LVCMPCR, LVDLVLR, LVD1CR0,<br/>LVD1CR1, LVD1SR, LVD2CR0,<br/>LVD2CR1, LVD2SR</li> <li>Registers related to the battery backup<br/>function:<br/>VBATTCR, VBATTSR, VBTLVDICR</li> </ul>   | Registers related to the LVD:<br>LVCMPCR, LVDLVLR, LVD1CR0,<br>LVD1CR1, LVD1SR, LVD2CR0, LVD2CR1,<br>LVD2SR  |

| Tahle 2 18  | Comparative Listing of Register Write Protection Function Specifications |  |
|-------------|--|--|
| 1 able 2.10 | comparative Listing of Register write Protection Function Specifications |  |

#### Table 2.19 Comparative Listing of Register Write Protection Function Registers

| Register | Bit  | RX231  | RX65N  |
|----------|------|--|--|
| PRCR     | PRC2 | Enables writing to the registers related to the low power timer.                           |  |
|          | PRC3 | Enables writing to the registers<br>related to the LVD and the battery<br>backup function. | Enables writing to the registers related to the LVD. |



## 2.11 Interrupt Controller

Table 2.20 shows a Comparative Listing of Interrupt Controller Specifications, and Table 2.21 shows a Comparative Listing of Interrupt Controller Registers.

| ltem      |                                      | RX231 (ICUb)   | RX65N (ICUB)  |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|--|---|
| Interrupt | Peripheral<br>function<br>interrupts | <ul> <li>Interrupts from peripheral<br/>modules</li> <li>Interrupt detection:<br/>Edge detection/level detection<br/>Edge detection or level<br/>detection is fixed for each<br/>source of connected peripheral<br/>modules</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Interrupts from peripheral<br/>modules</li> <li>Interrupt detection:<br/>Edge detection/level detection<br/>(detection method is fixed for<br/>each interrupt source)</li> </ul>   |
|           |                                      |  | <ul> <li>Group interrupt:<br/>Multiple interrupt sources are<br/>grouped together and treated<br/>as an interrupt source.</li> <li>— Group BE0 interrupt:<br/>Interrupt sources of<br/>peripheral modules that use<br/>PCLKB as the operating<br/>clock (edge detection)</li> <li>— Group BL0/BL1/BL2<br/>interrupt: Interrupt sources<br/>of peripheral modules that<br/>use PCLKB as the operating<br/>clock (level detection)</li> <li>— Group AL0/AL1 interrupt:<br/>Interrupt sources of<br/>peripheral modules that use<br/>PCLKA as the operating<br/>clock (level detection)</li> </ul> |
|           |                                      |  | <ul> <li>Software configurable interrupt<br/>B: Any of the interrupt sources<br/>for peripheral modules that use<br/>PCLKB as the operating clock<br/>can be assigned to interrupt<br/>vector numbers 128 to 207.</li> <li>Software configurable interrupt<br/>A: Any of the interrupt sources</li> </ul>   |
|           |                                      |  | for peripheral modules that use<br>PCLKA as the operating clock<br>can be assigned to interrupt<br>vector numbers 208 to 255.   |

| Table 2.20 Com | nparative Listing o | f Interrupt Controlle | r Specifications |
|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------|



| ltem                   |   | RX231 (ICUb)  | RX65N (ICUB)   |
|------------------------|---|---|--|
| Interrupt              | External pin<br>interrupts                      | <ul> <li>Interrupts from pins IRQ0 to<br/>IRQ7</li> <li>Number of sources: 8</li> <li>Interrupt detection:<br/>Low level/falling edge/rising<br/>edge/rising and falling edges.<br/>One of these detection methods<br/>can be set for each source.</li> <li>Digital filter function: Supported</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Interrupts from signals input to<br/>IRQi pins (i = 0 to 15)</li> <li>Number of sources:16</li> <li>Interrupt detection method:<br/>Detection of low level, falling<br/>edge, rising edge, rising and<br/>falling edges. One of these<br/>detection methods can be set<br/>for each source.</li> <li>Digital filter can be used to<br/>remove noise.</li> </ul>     |
|                        | Software<br>interrupt                           | <ul><li>Interrupt generated by writing to<br/>a register.</li><li>One interrupt source</li></ul>  | <ul> <li>Interrupt request can be<br/>generated by writing to a<br/>register.</li> <li>Two interrupt sources</li> </ul>  |
|                        | Event link<br>interrupt                         | The ELSR8I, ELSR18I or ELSR19I interrupt is generated by an ELC event   |  |
|                        | Interrupt<br>priority level                     | Specified by registers.   | Priority level can be set with<br>interrupt source priority register r<br>(IPRr) (r = 000 to 255).   |
|                        | Fast interrupt function                         | Faster interrupt processing of the CPU can be set only for a single interrupt source.   | CPU interrupt response time can<br>be reduced. This function can be<br>used for only one interrupt source.   |
|                        | DTC and<br>DMAC control                         | The DTC and DMAC can be activated by interrupt sources.   | Interrupt sources can be used to start the DTC and DMAC.   |
|                        | EXDMAC<br>control                               |   | <ul> <li>Interrupt selected by software<br/>configurable interrupt B source<br/>select register 144 or software<br/>configurable interrupt A source<br/>select register 208 can be used<br/>to start EXDMACO.</li> <li>Interrupt selected by software<br/>configurable interrupt B source<br/>select register 145 or software<br/>configurable interrupt A source</li> </ul> |
| Non-                   | NMI pin   | Interrupt from the NMI pin  | <ul> <li>select register 209 can be used<br/>to start EXDMAC1.</li> <li>Interrupt by the input signal to</li> </ul>  |
| maskable<br>interrupts | interrupt                                       | <ul> <li>Interrupt detection:<br/>Falling edge/rising edge</li> <li>Digital filter function: Supported</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Interrupt by the input signal to the NMI pin</li> <li>Interrupt detection:<br/>Falling edge/rising edge</li> <li>Digital filter can be used to remove noise.</li> </ul>   |
|                        | Oscillation<br>stop detection<br>interrupt      | Interrupt on detection of oscillation having stopped  | This interrupt occurs when the main clock oscillator stop is detected.   |
|                        | WDT<br>underflow/<br>refresh error<br>interrupt | Interrupt on an underflow of the down counter or occurrence of a refresh error  | This interrupt occurs when the watchdog timer (WDT) underflows or a refresh error occurs.  |



| Item                                    |  | RX231 (ICUb)   | RX65N (ICUB)   |
|---|--|--|--|
| Non-<br>maskable<br>interrupts          | IWDT<br>underflow/<br>refresh error<br>interrupt | Interrupt on an underflow of the<br>down counter or occurrence of a<br>refresh error                             | This interrupt occurs when the<br>independent watchdog timer<br>(IWDT) underflows or a refresh<br>error occurs.  |
|   | Voltage<br>monitoring 1<br>interrupt             | Voltage monitoring interrupt of voltage monitoring circuit 1 (LVD1)  | Interrupt from voltage detection circuit 1 (LVD1)  |
|   | Voltage<br>monitoring 2<br>interrupt             | Voltage monitoring interrupt of voltage monitoring circuit 2 (LVD2)  | Interrupt from voltage detection<br>circuit 2 (LVD2)   |
|   | RAM error<br>interrupt                           |  | This interrupt occurs when a parity check error is detected in the RAM.  |
|   | VBATT<br>voltage<br>monitoring<br>interrupt      | Voltage monitoring interrupt of the VBATT  | —  |
| Return from<br>low power<br>consumption | Sleep mode                                       | Return is initiated by non-maskable interrupts or any other interrupt source.                                    | Exit sleep mode by any interrupt source.   |
| modes                                   | Deep sleep<br>mode                               | Return is initiated by non-maskable interrupts or any other interrupt source.                                    |  |
|   | All-module<br>clock stop<br>mode                 |  | Exit all-module clock stop mode by<br>the NMI pin interrupt, external pin<br>interrupt, or peripheral interrupt<br>(voltage monitoring 1, voltage<br>monitoring 2, oscillation stop<br>detection interrupt, USB resume,<br>RTC alarm, RTC period, IWDT,<br>software configurable interrupt 146<br>to 157). |
|   | Software<br>standby mode                         | Return is initiated by non-maskable<br>interrupts, IRQ0 to IRQ7 interrupts,<br>or RTC alarm/periodic interrupts. | Exit all-module clock stop mode by<br>the NMI pin interrupt, external pin<br>interrupt, or peripheral interrupt<br>(voltage monitoring 1, voltage<br>monitoring 2, USB resume, RTC<br>alarm, RTC period, IWDT).  |
|   | Deep software<br>standby mode                    |  | Exit all-module clock stop mode by<br>the NMI pin interrupt, specific<br>external pin interrupt, or peripheral<br>interrupt (voltage monitoring 1,<br>voltage monitoring 2, USB resume,<br>RTC alarm, RTC period).   |



| Register | Bit     | RX231 (ICUb)                                      | RX65N (ICUB)   |
|----------|---------|---|--|
| SWINT2R  |         | —   | Software Interrupt 2 Generation<br>Register  |
| DTCERn   | —       | DTC Transfer Request Enable                       | DTC Transfer Request Enable  |
|          |         | Register n (n = 027 to 255)                       | Register n (n = $026$ to 255)  |
| IRQCRi   |         | IRQ Control Register i                            | IRQ Control Register i   |
|          |         | (i = 0 to 7)                                      | (i = 0 to 15)  |
| IRQFLTE1 | _       | —   | IRQ Pin Digital Filter Enable<br>Register 1  |
| IRQFLTC1 |         | _   | IRQ Pin Digital Filter Setting<br>Register 1                                       |
| NMISR    | RAMST   | —   | RAM Error Interrupt Status Flag  |
|          | VBATST  | VBATT Voltage Monitoring Interrupt<br>Status Flag | —  |
| NMIER    | RAMEN   |   | RAM Error Interrupt Enable   |
|          | VBATEN  | VBATT Voltage Monitoring Interrupt<br>Enable      |  |
| NMICLR   | VBATCLR | VBAT Clear  | —  |
| GRPBE0   | —       | —   | Group BE0 Interrupt Request<br>Register  |
| GRPBL0   |         | —   | Group BL0 Interrupt Request<br>Register  |
| GRPBL1   |         | —   | Group BL1 Interrupt Request<br>Register  |
| GRPBL2   |         | —   | Group BL2 Interrupt Request<br>Register  |
| GRPAL0   |         | —   | Group AL0 Interrupt Request<br>Register  |
| GRPAL1   |         | _   | Group AL1 Interrupt Request<br>Register  |
| GENBE0   |         | —   | Group BE0 Interrupt Request<br>Enable Register                                     |
| GENBL0   |         | —   | Group BL0 Interrupt Request<br>Enable Register                                     |
| GENBL1   |         | —   | Group BL1 Interrupt Request<br>Enable Register                                     |
| GENBL2   |         | _   | Group BL2 Interrupt Request<br>Enable Register                                     |
| GENAL0   |         | —   | Group AL0 Interrupt Request<br>Enable Register                                     |
| GENAL1   | _       | —   | Group AL1 Interrupt Request<br>Enable Register                                     |
| GCRBE0   | —       | —   | Group BE0 Interrupt Clear Register   |
| PIBRk    | —       | —   | Software Configurable Interrupt B<br>Request Register k<br>(k = 0h to Ah)          |
| PIARk    | _       |   | Software Configurable Interrupt A<br>Request Register k<br>(k = 0h to 5h, Bh)      |
| SLIBXRn  |         | —   | Software Configurable Interrupt B<br>Source Select Register Xn<br>(n = 128 to 143) |



| Register | Bit | RX231 (ICUb) | RX65N (ICUB)  |
|----------|-----|--------------|---|
| SLIBRn   |     | —            | Software Configurable Interrupt B<br>Source Select Register n<br>(n = 144 to 207)   |
| SLIARn   | _   |              | Software Configurable Interrupt A<br>Source Select Register n<br>(n = 208 to 255)   |
| SELEXDR  |     | —            | EXDMAC Trigger Select Register  |
| SLIPRCR  |     | —            | Software Configurable Interrupt<br>Source Select Register Write<br>Protect Register |



## 2.12 Buses

Table 2.22 shows a Comparative Listing of Bus Specifications, Table 2.23 shows a Comparative Listing of External Bus Specifications, and Table 2.24 shows a Comparative Listing of Bus Registers.

| Bus Type                        |                                 | RX231  | RX65N   |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|---|
| CPU buses                       | Instruction bus                 | <ul> <li>Connected to the CPU (for instructions)</li> <li>Connected to on-chip memory (RAM, ROM)</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with the system clock (ICLK)</li> <li>Connected to the CPU (for</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Connected to the CPU (for instructions)</li> <li>Connected to on-chip memory (RAM, expansion RAM*1, code flash memory)</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with the system clock (ICLK)</li> <li>Connected to the CPU (for</li> </ul> |
|                                 |                                 | <ul> <li>Connected to the CFO (for operands)</li> <li>Connected to on-chip memory (RAM, ROM)</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with the system clock (ICLK)</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Connected to the CFO (for operands)</li> <li>Connected to on-chip memory (RAM, expansion RAM*1, code flash memory)</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with the system clock (ICLK)</li> </ul>  |
| Memory                          | Memory bus 1                    | Connected to RAM   | Connected to RAM  |
| buses                           | Memory bus 2                    | Connected to ROM   | Connected to code flash memory  |
|                                 | Memory bus 3                    | —  | Connected to expansion RAM*1  |
| Internal                        | Internal main                   | Connected to the CPU   | Connected to the CPU  |
| main buses                      | bus 1                           | Operates in synchronization with the system clock (ICLK)   | Operates in synchronization with the system clock (ICLK)  |
|                                 | Internal main<br>bus 2          | Connected to the DMAC and DTC  | <ul> <li>Connected to the DMAC, DTC,<br/>EDMAC, SDSI, GLCDC*1, and<br/>DRW2D*1</li> </ul>   |
|                                 |                                 | Connected to on-chip memory<br>(RAM, ROM)  | <ul> <li>Connected to on-chip memory<br/>(RAM, expansion RAM*1, code<br/>flash memory)</li> </ul>   |
|                                 |                                 | Operates in synchronization with the system clock (ICLK)   | Operates in synchronization with the system clock (ICLK)  |
| Internal<br>peripheral<br>buses | Internal<br>peripheral bus<br>1 | <ul> <li>Connected to peripheral<br/>modules (DTC, DMAC, interrupt<br/>controller, and bus error<br/>monitoring section)</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with<br/>the system clock (ICLK)</li> </ul>        | <ul> <li>Connected to peripheral<br/>modules (DTC, DMAC,<br/>EXDMAC, interrupt controller,<br/>and bus error monitoring<br/>section)</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with<br/>the system clock (ICLK)</li> </ul>                           |
|                                 | Internal                        | Connected to peripheral  | <ul> <li>(EDMAC operates in synchronization with the BCLK)</li> <li>Connected to peripheral</li> </ul>  |
|                                 | peripheral bus<br>2             | <ul> <li>modules (modules other than<br/>those connected to internal<br/>peripheral buses 1, 3, and 4)</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>modules (modules other than<br/>those connected to internal<br/>peripheral buses 1, 3, 4, and 5)</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with</li> </ul>  |
|                                 |                                 | the peripheral-module clock<br>(PCLKB)   | the peripheral-module clock<br>(PCLKB)  |

#### Table 2.22 Comparative Listing of Bus Specifications



| Bus Type                        |                                 | RX231   | RX65N  |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|--|
| Internal<br>peripheral<br>buses | Internal<br>peripheral bus<br>3 | <ul> <li>Connected to peripheral<br/>modules (USB0, CAN, and<br/>CTSU)</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with<br/>the peripheral-module clock<br/>(PCLKB)</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Connected to peripheral<br/>modules (USBb, PDC, and<br/>standby RAM)</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with<br/>the peripheral-module clock<br/>(PCLKB)</li> </ul>   |
|                                 | Internal<br>peripheral bus<br>4 | <ul> <li>Connected to peripheral<br/>modules (MTU2)</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with<br/>the peripheral-module clock</li> </ul>                                | <ul> <li>Connected to peripheral<br/>modules (EDMAC, ETHERC,<br/>MTU3, SCIi, RSPI, and AES)</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with<br/>the peripheral-module clock</li> </ul> |
|                                 | Internal<br>peripheral bus<br>5 | (PCLKA)<br>Reserved area  | <ul> <li>(PCLKA)</li> <li>Connected to peripheral modules (GLCDC, DRW2D)*1</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with the peripheral-module clock (PCLKA)*1</li> </ul>            |
|                                 | Internal<br>peripheral bus<br>6 | <ul> <li>Connected to the flash control module and E2 data flash</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with the FlashIF clock (FCLK)</li> </ul>                          | <ul> <li>Connected to code flash (in P/E)<br/>and data flash memory*1</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with<br/>the FlashIF clock (FCLK)</li> </ul>                          |
| External<br>bus CS<br>area      | CS area                         | <ul> <li>Connected to the external devices</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with the external-bus clock (BCLK)</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Connected to the external devices</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with the external-bus clock (BCLK)</li> </ul>  |
|                                 | SDRAM area                      |   | <ul> <li>Connected to the SDRAM</li> <li>Operates in synchronization with<br/>the SDRAM clock (SDCLK)</li> </ul>   |

Note: 1. Can be used for products with at least 1.5 MB of code flash memory.

| Table 2.23 | Comparative Listing of External Bus Specifications |  |
|------------|--|--|
|------------|--|--|

| Item                   | RX231  | RX65N  |
|------------------------|--|--|
| External address space | <ul> <li>An external address space is divided<br/>into four CS areas (CS0 to CS3) for<br/>management.</li> </ul>   | An external address space is divided<br>into eight CS areas (CS0 to CS7) and<br>the SDRAM area (SDCS) for<br>management.   |
|                        | <ul> <li>Chip select signals can be output for each area.</li> <li>Bus width can be set for each area. <ul> <li>Separate bus: An 8- or 16-bit bus space is selectable.</li> <li>Address/data multiplexed bus:<br/>An 8 or 16-bit bus space is selectable.</li> </ul> </li> <li>An endian mode can be specified for each area.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Chip select signals can be output for each area.</li> <li>Bus width can be set for each area. <ul> <li>Separate bus: An 8- or 16-, or 32-bit*1 bus space is selectable.</li> <li>Address/data multiplexed bus:<br/>An 8 or 16-bit bus space is selectable.</li> </ul> </li> <li>An endian mode can be specified for each area.</li> </ul> |



| Item                     | RX231   | RX65N   |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| CS area<br>controller    | <ul> <li>Recovery cycles can be inserted. <ul> <li>Read recovery: Up to 15 cycles</li> <li>Write recovery: Up to 15 cycles</li> </ul> </li> <li>Cycle wait function: Wait for up to 31 cycles (page access: up to 7 cycles)</li> <li>Wait control can be used to set up the following. <ul> <li>Timing of assertion and negation for chip-select signals (CS0# to CS3#)</li> <li>The timing of assertion of the read signal (RD#) and write signals (WR0#/WR# and WR1#)</li> <li>The timing with which data output starts and ends</li> </ul> </li> <li>Write access mode: Single write strobe mode/byte strobe mode</li> <li>Separate bus or address/data multiplexed bus can be set for each</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Recovery cycles can be inserted. <ul> <li>Read recovery: Up to 15 cycles</li> <li>Write recovery: Up to 15 cycles</li> </ul> </li> <li>Cycle wait function: Wait for up to 31 cycles (page access: up to 7 cycles)</li> <li>Wait control can be used to set up the following. <ul> <li>Timing of assertion and negation for chip-select signals (CS0# to CS7#)</li> <li>The timing of assertion of the read signal (RD#) and write signals (WR0#/WR# and WR1# to WR3#*1)</li> <li>The timing with which data output starts and ends</li> </ul> </li> <li>Write access mode: Single write strobe mode/byte strobe mode</li> <li>Separate bus or address/data multiplexed bus can be set for each</li> </ul> |
| SDRAM area controller    | area  | <ul> <li>area</li> <li>Multiplexing output of row<br/>address/column address (8, 9, 10, or 11<br/>bits)</li> <li>Self-refresh and auto-Refresh<br/>selectable</li> <li>CAS latency can be specified from one<br/>to three cycles</li> </ul>   |
| Write buffer<br>function | When write data from the bus master has<br>been written to the write buffer, write<br>access by the bus master is completed.  | When write data from the bus master has<br>been written to the write buffer, write<br>access by the bus master is completed.  |
| Frequency                | The CS area controller (CSC) operates in synchronization with the external-bus clock (BCLK).  | <ul> <li>The CS area controller (CSC) operates<br/>in synchronization with the external-bus<br/>clock (BCLK)*<sup>2</sup>.</li> <li>The SDRAM area controller (SDRAMC)<br/>operates in synchronization with the<br/>SDRAM clock (SDCLK).</li> </ul>   |

Notes: 1. Can be used for products with at least 1.5 MB of code flash memory.

2. The BCLK and the SDCLK should be operated with the same frequency when the SDRAM is in use.



| Register | Bit        | RX231                               | RX65N                                      |
|----------|------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| CSnCR    |            | CSn Control Register (n = 0 to 3)   | CSn Control Register (n = 0 to 7)          |
|          | BSIZE[1:0] | External Bus Width Select           | External Bus Width Select                  |
|          |            | b5b4                                | b5b4                                       |
|          |            | 0 0: A 16-bit bus space is selected | 0 0: A 16-bit bus space is selected        |
|          |            | 0 1: Setting prohibited             | 0 1: Setting prohibited/                   |
|          |            |                                     | A 32-bit bus space is                      |
|          |            |                                     | selected*1                                 |
|          |            | 1 0: An 8-bit bus space is selected | 1 0: An 8-bit bus space is selected        |
|          |            | 1 1: Setting prohibited             | 1 1: Setting prohibited                    |
| CSnREC   |            | CSn Recovery Cycle Register         | CSn Recovery Cycle Register                |
|          |            | (n = 0 to 3)                        | (n = 0 to 7)                               |
| CSnMOD   |            | CSn Mode Register                   | CSn Mode Register                          |
| <u></u>  |            | (n = 0 to 3)                        | (n = 0 to 7)                               |
| CSnWCR1  | —          | CSn Wait Control Register 1         | CSn Wait Control Register 1                |
| 00.00000 |            | (n = 0  to  3)                      | (n = 0  to  7)                             |
| CSnWCR2  |            | CSn Wait Control Register 2         | CSn Wait Control Register 2                |
| SDCCR    |            | (n = 0 to 3)                        | (n = 0 to 7)                               |
|          |            | —<br>                               | SDC Control Register                       |
| SDCMOD   |            | <u> </u>                            | SDC Mode Register                          |
| SDAMOD   |            | <u>—</u>                            | SDRAM Access Mode Register                 |
| SDSELF   |            |                                     | SDRAM Self-Refresh Control                 |
| SDRFCR   |            |                                     | Register<br>SDRAM Refresh Control Register |
| SDRFEN   |            |                                     | SDRAM Auto-Refresh Control                 |
| SURFEIN  |            |                                     | Register                                   |
| SDICR    |            |                                     | SDRAM Initialization Sequence              |
| OBIOIR   |            |                                     | Control Register                           |
| SDIR     |            |                                     | SDRAM Initialization Register              |
| SDADR    |            |                                     | SDRAM Address Register                     |
| SDTR     |            |                                     | SDRAM Timing Register                      |
| SDMOD    |            |                                     | SDRAM Mode Register                        |
| SDSR     |            |                                     | SDRAM Status Register                      |
| BERSR1   | MST[2:0]   | Bus Master Code                     | Bus Master Code                            |
| DEROIL   |            |                                     |  |
|          |            | b6 b4                               | b6 b4                                      |
|          |            | 0 0 0: CPU                          | 0 0 0: CPU                                 |
|          |            | 0 0 1: Reserved                     | 0 0 1: Reserved                            |
|          |            | 0 1 0: Reserved                     | 0 1 0: Reserved                            |
|          |            | 0 1 1: DTC/DMAC                     | 0 1 1: DTC/DMAC                            |
|          |            | 1 0 0: Reserved                     | 1 0 0: Reserved                            |
|          |            | 1 0 1: Reserved                     | 1 0 1: Reserved                            |
|          |            | 1 1 0: Reserved                     | 1 1 0: Extended bus master                 |
|          |            | 1 1 1: Reserved                     | 1 1 1: EXDMAC                              |
| EBMAPCR  |            | <b></b>                             | Extended bus master priority control       |
|          |            |                                     | register*1                                 |

Note: 1. Can be used for products with at least 1.5 MB of code flash memory.



## 2.13 DMA Controller

Table 2.25 shows a Comparative Listing of DMA Controller Specifications, and Table 2.26 shows a Comparative Listing of DMA Controller Registers.

| Item   |   | RX231 (DMACA)   | RX65N (DMACAa)   |
|--|---|---|--|
| Number of channels                               |   | 4 (DMACm (m = 0 to 3))  | 8 (DMACm (m = 0 to 7))   |
| Transfer space                                   | ce  | 512 MB<br>(00000000h to 0FFFFFFFh and<br>F0000000h to FFFFFFFh,<br>excluding reserved areas)  | 512 MB<br>(00000000h to 0FFFFFFFh and<br>F0000000h to FFFFFFFh,<br>excluding reserved areas)   |
| Maximum transfer data count DMAC request sources |   | <ul> <li>1M data</li> <li>(Maximum number of transfers in<br/>block transfer mode: 1,024 data ×<br/>1,024 blocks)</li> <li>Activation source selectable for<br/>each channel</li> <li>Software trigger</li> <li>Interrupt requests from<br/>peripheral modules or trigger<br/>input to external interrupt input<br/>pins</li> </ul>                               | <ul> <li>64 MB <ul> <li>(Maximum number of transfers in block transfer mode: 1,024 data ×</li> <li>65,536 blocks)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Request source selectable for each channel <ul> <li>Software trigger</li> <li>Interrupt requests from peripheral modules or trigger input to external interrupt input pins</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Channel prior                                    | rity  | Channel 0 > Channel 1 > Channel 2<br>> Channel 3 (Channel 0: highest)   | Channel 0 > Channel 1 > Channel 2<br>> Channel 3 > Channel 7<br>(Channel 0: highest)   |
| Transfer   | 1 data unit                                       | Bit length: 8, 16, 32 bits  | Bit length: 8, 16, 32 bits   |
| data   | Block size  | Number of data: 1 to 1,024  | Number of data: 1 to 1,024   |
| Transfer<br>modes                                | Normal<br>transfer mode                           | <ul> <li>One data transfer by one DMA<br/>transfer request</li> <li>Free running mode (setting in<br/>which total number of data<br/>transfers is not specified)<br/>settable</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>One data transfer by one DMA<br/>transfer request</li> <li>Free running mode (setting in<br/>which total number of data<br/>transfers is not specified)<br/>settable</li> </ul>   |
|  | Repeat<br>transfer mode<br>Block transfer<br>mode | <ul> <li>One data transfer by one DMA<br/>transfer request</li> <li>Program returns to the transfer<br/>start address on completion of<br/>the repeat size of data transfer<br/>specified for the transfer source<br/>or destination</li> <li>Maximum settable repeat size:<br/>1,024</li> <li>One block data transfer by one<br/>DMA transfer request</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>One data transfer by one DMA transfer request</li> <li>Program returns to the transfer start address on completion of the repeat size of data transfer specified for the transfer source or destination</li> <li>Maximum settable repeat size: 1,024</li> <li>One block data transfer by one DMA transfer request</li> </ul>    |
|  |   | Maximum settable block size:     1,024 data   | <ul> <li>Maximum settable block size:<br/>1,024 data</li> </ul>  |

| Table 2.25 | <b>Comparative Listing of DMA Controller Specifications</b> |
|------------|---|
|------------|---|



| ltem                                 |                                     | RX231 (DMACA)  | RX65N (DMACAa)   |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Selective<br>functions               | Extended<br>repeat area<br>function | <ul> <li>Function in which data can be transferred by repeating the address values in the specified range with the upper bit values in the transfer address register fixed</li> <li>Area of 2 bytes to 128 MB separately settable as extended repeat area for transfer source and destination</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Function in which data can be transferred by repeating the address values in the specified range with the upper bit values in the transfer address register fixed</li> <li>Area of 2 bytes to 128 MB separately settable as extended repeat area for transfer source and destination</li> </ul> |
| Interrupt<br>request                 | Transfer end interrupt              | Generated on completion of transferring data volume specified by the transfer counter.   | Generated on completion of transferring data volume specified by the transfer counter.   |
|                                      | Transfer<br>escape end<br>interrupt | Generated when the repeat size of data transfer is completed or the extended repeat area overflows.  | Generated when the repeat size of data transfer is completed or the extended repeat area overflows.  |
| Event link function                  |                                     | Event link request is generated after<br>one data transfer (for block, after<br>one block transfer).   | An event link request is generated<br>after each data transfer (for block<br>transfer, after each block is<br>transferred).  |
| Power consumption reduction function |                                     | Module stop state can be set.  | Module-stop state can be set.  |

#### Table 2.26 Comparative Listing of DMA Controller Registers

| Register | Bit | RX231 (DMACA)                     | RX65N (DMACAa)                    |
|----------|-----|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| DMCRB    | —   | DMA Block Transfer Count Register | DMA Block Transfer Count Register |
|          |     | (b9 to b0)                        | (b15 to b0)                       |
| DMIST    | —   | —                                 | DMAC74 Interrupt Status Monitor   |
|          |     |                                   | Register                          |



### 2.14 Data Transfer Controller

Table 2.27 shows a Comparative Listing of Data Transfer Controller Specifications, and Table 2.28 shows a Comparative Listing of Data Transfer Controller Registers.

| Item           | RX231 (DTCa)   | RX65N (DTCb)   |
|----------------|--|--|
| Transfer modes | <ul> <li>Normal transfer mode         A single activation leads to a single data transfer.     </li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Normal transfer mode         A single transfer request leads to a single data transfer.     </li> </ul>   |
|                | <ul> <li>Repeat transfer mode <ul> <li>A single activation leads to a single data transfer.</li> <li>The transfer address is returned to the transfer start address after the number of data transfers corresponding to "repeat size".</li> <li>The maximum number of repeat transfers is 256, and the maximum data transfer size is 256 × 32 bits, 1024 bytes.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Block transfer mode <ul> <li>A single activation leads to the transfer of a single block.</li> <li>The maximum block size is</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Repeat transfer mode <ul> <li>A single transfer request leads to a single data transfer.</li> <li>The transfer address is returned to the transfer start address after the number of data transfers corresponding to "repeat size".</li> <li>The maximum number of repeat transfers is 256, and the maximum data transfer size is 256 × 32 bits, 1024 bytes.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Block transfer mode <ul> <li>A single transfer request leads to the transfer of a single block.</li> <li>The maximum block size is</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|                | $256 \times 32$ bits = 1024 bytes.   | $256 \times 32$ bits = 1024 bytes.   |
| Transfer       | Channel transfer corresponding to the  | Channel transfer corresponding to the  |

|                           | <ul> <li>transfer of a single block.</li> <li>The maximum block size is 256 × 32 bits = 1024 bytes.</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>the transfer of a single block.</li> <li>The maximum block size is 256 × 32 bits = 1024 bytes.</li> </ul>   |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Transfer<br>channels      | <ul> <li>Channel transfer corresponding to the interrupt source is possible (transferred by the DTC activation request from the ICU).</li> <li>Multiple data can be transferred on a single activation source (chain transfer).</li> <li>Either "executed when the counter is 0" or "always executed" can be selected for chain transfer.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Channel transfer corresponding to the interrupt source is possible (transferred by the DTC activation request from the ICU).</li> <li>Multiple data can be transferred on a single activation source (chain transfer).</li> <li>Either "executed when the counter is 0" or "always executed" can be selected for chain transfer.</li> </ul> |
| Transfer space            | <ul> <li>In short-address mode: 16 MB<br/>(Areas from 0000 0000h to 007F<br/>FFFFh and FF80 0000h to FFFF<br/>FFFFh except reserved areas)</li> <li>In full-address mode: 4 GB<br/>(Area from 0000 0000h to FFFF<br/>FFFFh except reserved areas)</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>In short-address mode: 16 MB<br/>(Areas from 0000 0000h to 007F<br/>FFFFh and FF80 0000h to FFFF<br/>FFFFh except reserved areas)</li> <li>In full-address mode: 4 GB<br/>(Area from 0000 0000h to FFFF<br/>FFFFh except reserved areas)</li> </ul>   |
| Data transfer<br>units    | <ul> <li>Single data: 1 byte (8 bits), 1 word (16 bits), 1 longword (32 bits)</li> <li>Single block size: 1 to 256 data</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Single data: 1 byte (8 bits), 1 word (16 bits), 1 longword (32 bits)</li> <li>Single block size: 1 to 256 data</li> </ul>   |
| CPU interrupt<br>requests | <ul> <li>An interrupt request can be generated to the CPU on a DTC activation interrupt.</li> <li>An interrupt request can be generated to the CPU after a single data transfer.</li> <li>An interrupt request can be generated to the CPU after data transfer of specified volume.</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>An interrupt request can be generated to the CPU on a request source for a data transfer.</li> <li>An interrupt request can be generated to the CPU after a single data transfer.</li> <li>An interrupt request can be generated to the CPU after data transfer of specified volume.</li> </ul>   |



| ltem                                 | RX231 (DTCa)   | RX65N (DTCb)   |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Event link<br>activation             | An event link request is generated after<br>one data transfer (for block, after one<br>block transfer).  | An event link request is generated after<br>one data transfer (for block, after one<br>block transfer).  |
| Read skip                            | Transfer information read skip can be executed.  | Reading of the transfer information can be skipped when the same transfer is repeated.   |
| Write-back skip                      | When "fixed" is selected for transfer<br>source address or transfer destination<br>address, write-back skip is executed.   | Write-back of the transferred data that is<br>not updated can be skipped when the<br>address of the transfer source or<br>destination is fixed.  |
| Write-back<br>disable                |  | Allows disabling the write-back of transfer information.   |
| Chain transfer                       | <ul> <li>Multiple types of data transfers can sequentially be executed in response to a single request.</li> <li>Either "performed only when the transfer counter becomes 0" or "every time" can be selected.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Multiple types of data transfers can sequentially be executed in response to a single request.</li> <li>Either "performed only when the transfer counter becomes 0" or "every time" can be selected.</li> </ul>   |
| Sequence<br>transfer                 |  | <ul> <li>A series of complicated transfers can<br/>be registered as a sequence. Any<br/>sequence can be selected by the<br/>transfer data and executed.</li> <li>Only one trigger source can be set at a<br/>time.</li> <li>Up to 256 sequences for a single<br/>trigger source</li> <li>The data that is initially transferred in<br/>response to a transfer request<br/>determines a sequence</li> <li>The whole sequence can be executed<br/>on a single request, or be suspended<br/>in the middle of the sequence and<br/>resumed on the next transfer request<br/>(division of sequence).</li> </ul> |
| Displacement addition                | —  | The displacement value can be added to<br>the transfer source address (for each<br>transfer information)   |
| Low power<br>consumption<br>function | Module stop state can be set.  | It is possible to specify the module stop state.   |

#### Table 2.28 Comparative Listing of Data Transfer Controller Registers

| Register | Bit   | RX231 (DTCa) | RX65N (DTCb)                             |
|----------|-------|--------------|--|
| MRA      | WBDIS |              | Write-back Disable                       |
| MRB      | SQEND | —            | Sequence Transfer End                    |
|          | INDX  |              | Index Table Reference                    |
| MRC      |       |              | DTC Mode Register C                      |
| DTCIBR   |       |              | DTC Index Table Base Register            |
| DTCOR    |       |              | DTC Operation Register                   |
| DTCSQE   |       | —            | DTC Sequence Transfer Enable<br>Register |
| DTCDISP  |       | —            | DTC Address Displacement<br>Register     |



### 2.15 Event Link Controller

Table 2.29 shows a Comparative Listing of Event Link Controller Specifications, Table 2.30 shows a Comparative Listing of Event Link Controller Registers, and Table 2.31 shows Correspondence between the ELSRn Register and the Peripheral Modules.

| Table 2.29 Comparative Listing of Event Link Controller Specifications |
|--|
|--|

| Item                           | RX231 (ELC)  | RX65N (ELC)  |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Event link function            | <ul> <li>63 types of event signals can be directly connected to modules.</li> <li>The operation of timer modules can be selected when an event is input to the timer module.</li> <li>Event link operation is possible for port B and port E.</li> <li>— Single port: An event link can be set for a single bit specified in a port.</li> <li>— Port group: An event link can be set for a group of single bits specified within eight I/O ports.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>82 event signals can be linked to peripheral modules directly.</li> <li>The operation of peripheral timer modules at event signal input is selectable.</li> <li>Event link operation on port B or port E is supported. <ul> <li>Single port: Event link operation can be enabled for a single specified port.</li> <li>Port group: Event link operation can be enabled for multiple specified ports within a group of up to eight ports.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Low power consumption function | Module stop state can be set.  | Ability to transition to module stop state.  |

#### Table 2.30 Comparative Listing of Event Link Controller Registers

| Register | Bit         | RX231 (ELC)  | RX65N (ELC)  |
|----------|-------------|--|--|
| ELSRn    | _           | Event Link Setting Register n<br>(n = 1 to 4, 7, 8, 10, 12, 14 to 16, 18<br>to 29)   | Event Link Setting Register n<br>(n = 0, 3, 4, 7, 10 to 13, 15, 16, 18<br>to 28, 33, 35 to 38, 45)   |
|          | ELS[7:0]    | Event Link Select  | Event Link Select  |
|          |             | b7 b0<br>00000000:   | b7 b0<br>00000000:   |
|          |             | Event output to the corresponding<br>peripheral module is disabled.<br>00001000 to 01101010:<br>Set the number for the event<br>signal to be linked. | Event output to the corresponding<br>peripheral module is disabled.<br>00000001 to 10111101:<br>Set the number for the event<br>signal to be linked. |
|          |             | Settings other than above are prohibited.  | Settings other than above are prohibited.  |
| ELOPA    | MTU0MD[1:0] |  | MTU0 Operation Select  |
|          | MTU1MD[1:0] | MTU1 Operation Select  | —  |
|          | MTU2MD[1:0] | MTU2 Operation Select  | —  |
| ELOPC    | LPTMD[1:0]  | LPT Operation Select   | _  |
| ELOPD    | TMR1MD[1:0] |  | TMR1 Operation Select  |
|          | TMR3MD[1:0] | —  | TMR3 Operation Select  |
| ELOPF    | _           | _  | Event Link Option Setting Register<br>F  |
| ELOPH    |             | _  | Event Link Option Setting Register<br>H  |



| Register | RX231                          | RX65N                          |
|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| ELSR0    | —                              | MTU0                           |
| ELSR1    | MTU1                           | —                              |
| ELSR2    | MTU2                           | —                              |
| ELSR3    | MTU3                           | MTU3                           |
| ELSR4    | MTU4                           | MTU4                           |
| ELSR7    | CMT1                           | CMT1                           |
| ELSR8    | ICU (LPT dedicated interrupt)  | —                              |
| ELSR10   | TMR0                           | TMR0                           |
| ELSR11   |                                | TMR1                           |
| ELSR12   | TMR2                           | TMR2                           |
| ELSR13   |                                | TMR3                           |
| ELSR14   | CTSU                           | —                              |
| ELSR15   | S12AD                          | S12AD                          |
| ELSR16   | DA0                            | DA0                            |
| ELSR18   | ICU (Interrupt 1)              | ICU (Interrupt 1)              |
| ELSR19   | ICU (Interrupt 2)              | ICU (Interrupt 2)              |
| ELSR20   | Output port group 1            | Output port group 1            |
| ELSR21   | Output port group 2            | Output port group 2            |
| ELSR22   | Input port group 1             | Input port group 1             |
| ELSR23   | Input port group 2             | Input port group 2             |
| ELSR24   | Single port 0                  | Single port 0                  |
| ELSR25   | Single port 1                  | Single port 1                  |
| ELSR26   | Single port 2                  | Single port 2                  |
| ELSR27   | Single port 3                  | Single port 3                  |
| ELSR28   | Clock source switching to LOCO | Clock source switching to LOCO |
| ELSR29   | POE                            | —                              |
| ELSR33   |                                | CMTW0                          |
| ELSR35   |                                | TPU0                           |
| ELSR36   |                                | TPU1                           |
| ELSR37   |                                | TPU2                           |
| ELSR38   | —                              | TPU3                           |
| ELSR45   |                                | S12AD1                         |

 Table 2.31
 Correspondence between the ELSRn Register and the Peripheral Modules



### 2.16 I/O Ports

Table 2.32 and Table 2.33 show a Comparative Listing of I/O Ports Specifications for each package, and Table 2.34 shows a Comparative Listing of I/O Port Registers.

| Port  | RX231 (100-Pin) | RX65N (100-Pin) |  |
|-------|-----------------|-----------------|--|
| PORT0 | P03, P05, P07   | P05, P07        |  |
| PORT1 | P12 to P17      | P12 to P17      |  |
| PORT2 | P20 to P27      | P20 to P27      |  |
| PORT3 | P30 to P37      | P30 to P37      |  |
| PORT4 | P40 to P47      | P40 to P47      |  |
| PORT5 | P50 to P55      | P50 to P55      |  |
| PORTA | PA0 to PA7      | PA0 to PA7      |  |
| PORTB | PB0 to PB7      | PB0 to PB7      |  |
| PORTC | PC0 to PC7      | PC0 to PC7      |  |
| PORTD | PD0 to PD7      | PD0 to PD7      |  |
| PORTE | PE0 to PE7      | PE0 to PE7      |  |
| PORTH | PH0 to PE3      | —               |  |
| PORTJ | PJ3             | PJ3             |  |

| Table 2.32 | Comparative Listing of I/O Ports (100-Pin) Specifications |
|------------|---|
|------------|---|

| Table 2.33 | <b>Comparative Listing</b> | g of I/O Ports ( | (64-Pin) S | pecifications |
|------------|----------------------------|------------------|------------|---------------|
|            |                            |                  |            |               |

| Port  | RX231 (64-Pin)            | RX651 (64-Pin) <sup>*1</sup> |
|-------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| PORT0 | P03, P05                  | P05                          |
| PORT1 | P14 to P17                | P12, P13, P16, P17           |
| PORT2 | P26, P27                  | P26, P27                     |
| PORT3 | P30, P31, P35 to P37      | P30, P31, P34 to P37         |
| PORT4 | P40, P44, P46             | P40 to P43                   |
| PORT5 | P54, P55                  | P53                          |
| PORTA | PA0, PA1, PA3, PA4, PA6   | PA1, PA2, PA4, PA6, PA7      |
| PORTB | PB0, PB1, PB3, PB5 to PB7 | PB5 to PB7                   |
| PORTC | PC2 to PC7                | PC0, PC1, PC4 to PC7         |
| PORTD | —                         | PD2 to PD7                   |
| PORTE | PE0 to PE5                | PE0 to PE2, PE6, PE7         |
| PORTH | PH0 to PH3                | —                            |
| PORTJ | —                         | —                            |

Note: 1. The RX65N is not available in 64-pin package versions.



| Register | Bit    | RX231  | RX65N  |
|----------|--------|--|--|
| ODR0     | B2, B3 | Pm1 Output Type Select                                 | Pm1 Output Type Select                                 |
|          |        |  |  |
|          |        | For pins other than the port PE1 pin                   | For pins other than the port PE1 pin                   |
|          |        | b2 0: CMOS output                                      | b2 0: CMOS output                                      |
|          |        | 1: N-channel open-drain                                | 1: N-channel open-drain                                |
|          |        | b3 This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0. | b3 This bit is read as 0. The write value should be 0. |
|          |        | PE1  | For port PE1 pin                                       |
|          |        | b3 b2  | b3 b2  |
|          |        | 0 0: CMOS output                                       | 0 0: CMOS output                                       |
|          |        | 0 1: N-channel open-drain                              | 0 1: NMOS open-drain output                            |
|          |        | 1 0: P-channel open-drain                              | 1 0: PMOS open-drain output                            |
|          |        | 1 1: Hi-Z  | 1 1: Setting prohibited                                |
| PSRA     |        | Port switching register A                              |  |
| PSRB     |        | Port switching register B                              | _  |
| DSCR2    |        | —  | Drive Capacity Control Register 2                      |

#### Table 2.34 Comparative Listing of I/O Port Registers



### 2.17 Multi-Function Pin Controller

Table 2.35 shows a Comparative Listing of Realtime Clock Registers.

| Register | Bit       | RX231 (MPC)   | RX65N (MPC)                       |
|----------|-----------|---|-----------------------------------|
| PmnPFS   | —         | Refer to the user's manual for descriptions of the pin function control |                                   |
|          |           | registers.  |                                   |
| PFCSS0   | —         | —   | CS Output Pin Select Register 0   |
| PFCSS1   | —         | —   | CS Output Pin Select Register 1   |
| PFBCR0   | ADRHMS    | —   | A16 to A23 Output Enable          |
|          | ADRHMS2   | —   | A18 to A20 Output Enable          |
|          | BCLKO     | —   | BCLK forced output bit            |
|          | DH32E     | —   | D16 to D31 Output Enable*1        |
|          | WR32BC32E | —   | WR3#/BC3# and WR2#/BC2#           |
|          |           |   | Output Enable*1                   |
| PFBCR1   | ALES      | —   | ALE select bit                    |
|          | MDSDE     | —   | SDRAM Pin Enable                  |
|          | DQM1E     | —   | DQM1 Enable                       |
|          | SDCLKE    | —   | SDCLK Enable                      |
| PFBCR2   | —         | —   | External Bus Control Register 2*1 |
| PFBCR3   | —         | —   | External Bus Control Register 3*1 |
| PFENET   | —         | —   | Ethernet Control Register         |

Table 2.35 Comparative Listing of Multi-Function Pin Controller Registers

Note: 1. Can be used for products with at least 1.5 MB of code flash memory.



### 2.18 16-Bit Timer Pulse Unit

Table 2.36 shows a Comparative Listing of 16-Bit Timer Pulse Unit Specifications.

| Item                                 | RX231 (TPUa)  | RX65N (TPUa)  |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| Pulse input/output                   | Maximum 16  | Maximum 16  |
| Count clocks                         | Seven or eight types are provided for each channel.   | Seven or eight types are provided for each channel.   |
| Available operations                 | <ul> <li>Waveform output at compare match</li> <li>Input capture function (noise filters can be set)</li> <li>Counter clear operation</li> <li>Simultaneous writing to multiple timer counters (TCNT)</li> <li>Simultaneous clearing by compare match and input capture</li> <li>Synchronous input/output for registers by counter synchronous operation</li> <li>Maximum of 15-phase PWM output by combination with synchronous operation</li> <li>Cascaded operation</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Waveform output at compare match</li> <li>Input capture function (noise filters can be set)</li> <li>Counter clear operation</li> <li>Simultaneous writing to multiple timer counters (TCNT)</li> <li>Simultaneous clearing by compare match and input capture</li> <li>Synchronous input/output for registers by counter synchronous operation</li> <li>Maximum of 15-phase PWM output by combination with synchronous operation</li> <li>Cascaded operation</li> </ul> |
| Buffer operation                     | <ul><li>Channels 0, 3</li><li>Automatic transfer of register data</li></ul>   | <ul><li>Channels 0 and 3</li><li>Automatic transfer of register data</li></ul>  |
| Phase coefficient mode               | Channels 1, 2, 4, 5   | Channels 1, 2, 4, and 5   |
| Interrupt sources                    | 26 sources  | 26 sources  |
| Generation of trigger                |   | Programmable pulse generator (PPG) output trigger can be generated.   |
|                                      | Conversion start trigger for the A/D converter can be generated.  | Conversion start trigger for the A/D converter can be generated.  |
| Event link function<br>(output)      |   | Six types of event signal can be output<br>to the ELC.<br>Compare match A (TPU0 to TPU3)<br>Compare match B (TPU0 to TPU3)<br>Compare match C (TPU0, TPU3)<br>Compare match D (TPU0, TPU3)<br>Overflow (TPU0 to TPU3)<br>Underflow (TPU1, TPU2)   |
| Event link function<br>(input)       |   | <ul> <li>Any of the three operations in response<br/>to event input is possible.</li> <li>Starting counts (TPU0 to TPU3)</li> <li>Restarting counts (TPU0 to TPU3)</li> <li>Input capture operation (TPU0 to<br/>TPU3)</li> </ul>   |
| Low power<br>consumption<br>function | Module stop state can be set.   | Ability to transition to module stop state.   |

| Table 2.36 | Comparative Listing of 16-Bit Timer Pulse Unit Specific  | ations |
|------------|--|--------|
|            | Comparative Eleting of the Bit Times Tales offic opeonie | anono  |



### 2.19 8-Bit Timer

Table 2.37 shows a Comparative Listing of 8-Bit Timer Specifications, and Table 2.38 shows a Comparative Listing of 8-Bit Timer Registers.

| ltem  | RX231 (TMR)   | RX65N (TMR)   |  |
|---|---|---|--|
| Count clocks  | <ul> <li>Frequency divided clock:<br/>PCLK/1, PCLK/2, PCLK/8, PCLK/32,<br/>PCLK/64, PCLK/1,024, PCLK/8,192</li> <li>External clock</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Frequency-divided clock:<br/>PCLK/1, PCLK/2, PCLK/8, PCLK/32,<br/>PCLK/64, PCLK/1,024, PCLK/8,192</li> <li>External clock</li> </ul>   |  |
| Number of<br>channels                                   | (8 bits × 2 channels) × 2 units   | (8 bits × 2 channels) × 2 units   |  |
| Compare match   | <ul> <li>8-bit mode<br/>(compare match A, compare match B)</li> <li>16-bit mode<br/>(compare match A, compare match B)</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>8-bit mode<br/>(compare match A, compare match<br/>B)</li> <li>16-bit mode<br/>(compare match A, compare match<br/>B)</li> </ul>   |  |
| Counter clear   | Selected by compare match A or B, or an external reset signal.  | Selected by compare match A or B, or an external reset signal.  |  |
| Timer output  | Output pulses with a desired duty cycle or PWM output   | Output pulses with a desired duty cycle<br>or PWM output  |  |
| Cascading of two channels                               | <ul> <li>16-bit count mode         <ul> <li>16-bit timer using TMR0 for the upper             8 bits and TMR1 for the lower 8 bits             (TMR2 for the upper 8 bits and TMR3             for the lower 8 bits)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | <ul> <li>16-bit count mode         <ul> <li>16-bit timer using TMR0 for the upper             8 bits and TMR1 for the lower 8 bits             (TMR2 for the upper 8 bits and TMR3             for the lower 8 bits)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |  |
|   | Compare match count mode     TMR1 can be used to count TMR0     compare matches (TMR3 can be used     to count TMR2 compare matches).   | Compare match count mode     TMR1 can be used to count TMR0     compare matches (TMR3 can be     used to count TMR2 compare     matches).   |  |
| Interrupt sources                                       | Compare match A, compare match B, and overflow  | Compare match A, compare match B, and overflow  |  |
| Event link function (output)                            | Compare match A, compare match B, and overflow (TMR0, TMR2)   | Compare match A, compare match B, and overflow (TMR0 to TMR3)   |  |
| Event link function<br>(input)                          | One of the following three operations<br>proceeds in response to an event<br>reception:<br>(1) Counting start operation (TMR0,  | One of the following three operations<br>proceeds in response to an event<br>reception:<br>(1) Counting start operation (TMR0 to  |  |
|   | TMR2)<br>(2) Event counting operation (TMR0,<br>TMR2)   | TMR3)<br>(2) Event counting operation (TMR0 to<br>TMR3)   |  |
|   | (3) Counting restart operation (TMR0,<br>TMR2)  | (3) Counting restart operation (TMR0 to<br>TMR3)  |  |
| DTC activation  | DTC can be activated by compare match<br>A interrupts or compare match B<br>interrupts.   | DTC can be activated by compare match<br>A interrupts or compare match B<br>interrupts.   |  |
| A/D conversion<br>start trigger of the<br>A/D converter |   | Compare match A of TMR0 or TMR2   |  |



| Item  | RX231 (TMR)                       | RX65N (TMR)                           |
|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Capable of<br>generating baud<br>rate clock for SCI | Generates baud rate clock for SCI | Generation of baud rate clock for SCI |
| Low power<br>consumption<br>function                | Module stop state can be set.     | Module stop state can be set.         |

#### Table 2.38 Comparative Listing of 8-Bit Timer Registers

| Register | Bit  | RX231 (TMR) | RX65N (TMR)        |
|----------|------|-------------|--------------------|
| TCSR     | ADTE |             | A/D Trigger Enable |



## 2.20 Realtime Clock

Table 2.39 shows a Comparative Listing of Realtime Clock Specifications, and Table 2.40 shows a Comparative Listing of Realtime Clock Registers.

| Item               | RX231 (RTCe)  | RX65N (RTCd)   |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Count modes        | Calendar count mode/binary count mode   | Calendar count mode/binary count mode  |
| Count source       | Sub-clock (XCIN)  | Sub-clock (XCIN) or main clock (EXTAL)   |
| Clock and calendar | Calendar count mode   | Calendar count mode  |
| functions          | <ul> <li>Year, month, date, day-of-week,<br/>hour, minute, second are counted,<br/>BCD display</li> <li>12 hours/24 hours mode<br/>switching function</li> <li>30 seconds adjustment function<br/>(a number less than 30 is rounded<br/>down to 00 seconds, and 30<br/>seconds or more are rounded up<br/>to one minute)</li> <li>Automatic adjustment function for<br/>leap years</li> <li>Binary count mode<br/>Count seconds in 32 bits, binary<br/>display</li> </ul>             | <ul> <li>Year, month, date, day-of-week,<br/>hour, minute, second are counted,<br/>BCD display</li> <li>12 hours/24 hours mode<br/>switching function</li> <li>30 seconds adjustment function<br/>(a number less than 30 is rounded<br/>down to 00 seconds, and 30<br/>seconds or more are rounded up<br/>to one minute)</li> <li>Automatic adjustment function for<br/>leap years</li> <li>Binary count mode<br/>Count seconds in 32 bits, binary<br/>display</li> </ul>  |
|                    | <ul> <li>Common to both modes         <ul> <li>Start/stop function</li> <li>The sub-second digit is displayed in binary units (1 Hz, 2 Hz, 4 Hz, 8 Hz, 16 Hz, 32 Hz, or 64 Hz).</li> <li>Clock error correction function</li> <li>Clock (1 Hz/64 Hz) output</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Common to both modes         <ul> <li>Start/stop function</li> <li>The sub-second digit is displayed<br/>in binary units (1 Hz, 2 Hz, 4 Hz, 8<br/>Hz, 16 Hz, 32 Hz, or 64 Hz).</li> <li>Clock error correction function</li> <li>Clock (1 Hz/64 Hz) output</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| Interrupt          | <ul> <li>Alarm interrupt (ALM)         As an alarm interrupt condition, selectable which of the below is compared with:         — Calendar count mode: Year, month, date, day-of-week, hour, minute, or second can be selected         — Binary count mode: Each bit of the 32-bit binary counter         Periodic interrupt (PRD)         2 seconds, 1 second, 1/2 second, 1/4 second, 1/8 second, 1/16 second, 1/256 second can be selected as an interrupt period.     </li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Alarm interrupt (ALM)         As an alarm interrupt condition, selectable which of the below is compared with:         — Calendar count mode: Year, month, date, day-of-week, hour, minute, or second can be selected         — Binary count mode: Each bit of the 32-bit binary counter         Periodic interrupt (PRD)         2 seconds, 1 second, 1/2 second, 1/4 second, 1/8 second, 1/16 second, 1/32 second, 1/64 second, or 1/256 second can be selected as an interrupt period.     </li> </ul> |

| Table 2.39 | Comparative Listing of Realtime Clock Specifications |
|------------|--|
|------------|--|



| Item                     | RX231 (RTCe)   | RX65N (RTCd)   |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Interrupt                | Carry interrupt (CUP)     An interrupt is generated at either of     the following timings:     When a corru from the 64 Hz  | Carry interrupt (CUP)     An interrupt is generated at either of     the following timings:     When a corrupt from the 64 kiz   |
|                          | <ul> <li>When a carry from the 64-Hz counter to the second counter is generated.</li> <li>When the 64-Hz counter is changed and the R64CNT register is read at the same time.</li> <li>Recovery from software standby mode can be performed by an alarm interrupt or periodic interrupt</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>When a carry from the 64-Hz counter to the second counter is generated.</li> <li>When the 64-Hz counter is changed and the R64CNT register is read at the same time.</li> <li>Recovery from software standby mode or deep software standby mode can be performed by an alarm interrupt or periodic interrupt</li> </ul> |
| Time-capture<br>function | Times can be captured when the edge<br>of the time capture event input pin is<br>detected.<br>For every event input, month, date, hour,<br>minute, and second are captured or 32-<br>bit binary counter value is captured.   | Times can be captured when the edge<br>of the time capture event input pin is<br>detected.<br>For every event input, month, date, hour,<br>minute, and second are captured or 32-<br>bit binary counter value is captured.   |
| Event link function      | Periodic event output  | Periodic event output  |

#### Table 2.40 Comparative Listing of Realtime Clock Registers

| Register  | Bit | RX231 (RTCe) | RX65N (RTCd)           |
|-----------|-----|--------------|------------------------|
| RCR4      | —   |              | RTC Control Register 4 |
| RFRH/RFRL | —   |              | Frequency Register H/L |



# 2.21 Watchdog Timer

Table 2.41 shows a Comparative Listing of Watchdog Timer Specifications, and Table 2.42 shows a Comparative Listing of Watchdog Timer Registers.

| Item                                   | RX231 (WDTA)  | RX65N (WDTA)  |
|--|---|---|
| Count source                           | Peripheral module clock (PCLK)  | Peripheral module clock (PCLK)  |
| Clock division ratio                   | Divide by 4, 64, 128, 512, 2,048, or 8,192  | Divide by 4, 64, 128, 512, 2,048, or<br>8,192   |
| Counter operation                      | Counting down using a 14-bit down-<br>counter   | Counting down using a 14-bit down-<br>counter   |
| Conditions for starting the counter    | <ul> <li>Auto-start mode: Counting<br/>automatically starts after a reset or<br/>after an underflow or refresh error<br/>occurs</li> </ul>                        | Auto-start mode: Counting starts automatically after a reset.   |
|  | <ul> <li>Register start mode: Counting is<br/>started by refresh operation (writing<br/>to the WDTRR register)</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Register start mode: Counting is<br/>started by refreshing the counter<br/>(writing 00h and then FFh to the<br/>WDTRR register).</li> </ul>  |
| Conditions for<br>stopping the counter | <ul> <li>Reset (the down-counter and other registers return to their initial values)</li> <li>A counter underflows or a refresh error is generated</li> </ul>     | <ul> <li>Reset (the down-counter and other registers return to their initial values)</li> <li>Low power consumption state</li> <li>Underflow or refresh error (register start mode only)</li> </ul> |
| Window function                        | Window start and end positions can be specified (refresh-permitted and refresh-prohibited periods)  | Window start and end positions can be specified (refresh-permitted and refresh-prohibited periods)  |
| Watchdog timer<br>Reset sources        | <ul> <li>Down-counter underflows</li> <li>Refreshing outside the refresh-<br/>permitted period (refresh error)</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Down-counter underflows</li> <li>Refreshing outside the refresh-<br/>permitted period (refresh error)</li> </ul>   |
| Interrupt sources                      | <ul> <li>Non-maskable interrupt sources</li> <li>Down-counter underflows</li> <li>Refreshing outside the refresh-<br/>permitted period (refresh error)</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Non-maskable interrupt/interrupt<br/>sources</li> <li>Down-counter underflows</li> <li>Refreshing outside the refresh-<br/>permitted period (refresh error)</li> </ul>                     |
| Reading the counter value              | The down-counter value can be read by the WDTSR register.   | The down-counter value can be read by the WDTSR register.   |

| Table 2.42 | Comparative Listing of Watchdog Timer Registers |
|------------|---|
|------------|---|

| Register | Bit     | RX231 (WDTA)  | RX65N (WDTA)   |
|----------|---------|---|--|
| WDTRCR   | RSTIRQS | Reset Interrupt Request Selection                   | Reset Interrupt Request Selection  |
|          |         | 0: Non-maskable interrupt request output is enabled | 0: Non-maskable interrupt request<br>or interrupt request output is<br>enabled |
|          |         | 1: Reset output is enabled                          | 1: Reset output is enabled   |



### 2.22 Independent Watchdog Timer

Table 2.43 shows a Comparative Listing of Independent Watchdog Timer Specifications, and Table 2.44 shows a Comparative Listing of Independent Watchdog Timer Registers.

| Item                                   | RX231 (IWDTa)   | RX65N (IWDTa)  |
|--|---|--|
| Count source                           | IWDT-dedicated clock (IWDTCLK)  | IWDT-dedicated clock (IWDTCLK)   |
| Clock division ratio                   | Divide by1, 16, 32, 64, 128, or 256   | Divide by 1, 16, 32, 64, 128, or 256   |
| Counter operation                      | Counting down using a 14-bit down-<br>counter   | Counting down using a 14-bit down-<br>counter  |
| Conditions for starting the counter    | <ul> <li>Counting automatically starts after a reset (auto-start mode)</li> <li>Counting is started (register start mode) by refreshing the counter (writing 00h and then FFh to the IWDTRR register).</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Auto-start mode: Counting starts<br/>automatically after a reset.</li> <li>Register start mode: Counting is<br/>started by refreshing the counter<br/>(writing 00h and then FFh to the<br/>IWDTRR register).</li> </ul>   |
| Conditions for<br>stopping the counter | <ul> <li>Reset (the down-counter and other registers return to their initial values)</li> <li>A counter underflows or a refresh error is generated<br/>Counting restarts (In auto-start mode, counting automatically restarts after a reset or after a non-maskable interrupt request is output. In register start mode, counting restarts after</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Reset (the down-counter and other registers return to their initial values)</li> <li>Low power consumption state (by means of register setting)</li> <li>Underflow or refresh error (register start mode only)</li> </ul> |
| Window function                        | refreshing.)Window start and end positions can be<br>specified (refresh-permitted and refresh-<br>specified (refresh-permitted and refresh-   |  |
| Watchdog timer<br>Reset sources        | <ul> <li>prohibited periods)</li> <li>Down-counter underflows</li> <li>Refreshing outside the refresh-<br/>permitted period (refresh error)</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>prohibited periods)</li> <li>Down-counter underflows</li> <li>Refreshing outside the refresh-<br/>permitted period (refresh error)</li> </ul>   |
| Interrupt sources                      | <ul> <li>Non-maskable interrupt sources</li> <li>Down-counter underflows</li> <li>When refreshing is done outside the refresh-permitted period (refresh error)</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Non-maskable interrupt/interrupt<br/>sources</li> <li>Down-counter underflows</li> <li>Refreshing outside the refresh-<br/>permitted period (refresh error)</li> </ul>  |
| Reading the counter value              | The down-counter value can be read by the IWDTSR register.  | The down-counter value can be read by the IWDTSR register.   |
| Event link function (output)           | <ul><li>Down-counter underflow event output</li><li>Refresh error event output</li></ul>  | <ul><li>Down-counter underflow event output</li><li>Refresh error event output</li></ul>   |
| Output signal<br>(internal signal)     | <ul> <li>Reset output</li> <li>Interrupt request output</li> <li>Sleep mode count stop control output</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Reset output</li> <li>Interrupt request output</li> <li>Sleep mode count stop control output</li> </ul>   |

 Table 2.43
 Comparative Listing of Independent Watchdog Timer Specifications



| Item  | RX231 (IWDTa)   | RX65N (IWDTa)   |
|---|---|---|
| Auto-start mode<br>(controlled by option<br>function select<br>register 0 (OFS0)) | <ul> <li>Selecting the clock frequency division ratio after a reset (OFS0.IWDTCKS[3:0] bits)</li> <li>Selecting the timeout period of the independent watchdog timer (OFS0.IWDTTOPS[1:0] bits)</li> <li>Selecting the window start position in the independent watchdog timer (OFS0.IWDTRPSS[1:0]bits)</li> <li>Selecting the window end position in the independent watchdog timer (OFS0.IWDTRPSS[1:0]bits)</li> <li>Selecting the reset output or interrupt request output (OFS0.IWDTRPES[1:0]bits)</li> <li>Selecting the reset output or interrupt request output (OFS0.IWDTRSTIRQS bit)</li> <li>Selecting the down-count stop function at transition to sleep mode, software standby mode, or deep sleep mode (OFS0.IWDTSLCSTP bit)</li> </ul>          | <ul> <li>Selecting the clock frequency division ratio after a reset (OFS0.IWDTCKS[3:0] bits)</li> <li>Selecting the timeout period of the independent watchdog timer (OFS0.IWDTTOPS[1:0] bits)</li> <li>Selecting the window start position in the independent watchdog timer (OFS0.IWDTRPSS[1:0]bits)</li> <li>Selecting the window end position in the independent watchdog timer (OFS0.IWDTRPSS[1:0]bits)</li> <li>Selecting the reset output or interrupt request output (OFS0.IWDTRPES[1:0]bits)</li> <li>Selecting the reset output or interrupt request output (OFS0.IWDTRPES[1:0]bits)</li> <li>Selecting the down-count stop function at transition to sleep mode, software standby mode, deep software standby mode, or all-module clock stop mode</li> </ul>   |
| Register start mode<br>(controlled by the<br>IWDT registers)                      | <ul> <li>Selecting the clock frequency division ratio after refreshing (IWDTCR.CKS[3:0] bits)</li> <li>Selecting the timeout period of the independent watchdog timer (IWDTCR.TOPS[1:0] bits)</li> <li>Selecting the window start position in the independent watchdog timer (IWDTCR.RPSS[1:0] bits)</li> <li>Selecting the window end position in the independent watchdog timer (IWDTCR.RPSS[1:0] bits)</li> <li>Selecting the vindow end position in the independent watchdog timer (IWDTCR.RPES[1:0] bits)</li> <li>Selecting the reset output or interrupt request output (IWDTRCR.RSTIRQS bit)</li> <li>Selecting the down-count stop function at transition to sleep mode, software standby mode, or deep sleep mode (IWDTCSTPR.SLCSTP bit)</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>(OFS0.IWDTSLCSTP bit)</li> <li>Selecting the clock frequency division ratio after refreshing (IWDTCR.CKS[3:0] bits)</li> <li>Selecting the timeout period of the independent watchdog timer (IWDTCR.TOPS[1:0] bits)</li> <li>Selecting the window start position in the independent watchdog timer (IWDTCR.RPSS[1:0] bits)</li> <li>Selecting the window end position in the independent watchdog timer (IWDTCR.RPSS[1:0] bits)</li> <li>Selecting the vindow end position in the independent watchdog timer (IWDTCR.RPES[1:0] bits)</li> <li>Selecting the reset output or interrupt request output (IWDTRCR.RSTIRQS bit)</li> <li>Selecting the down-count stop function at transition to sleep mode, software standby mode, deep software standby mode, or all-module clock stop mode (IWDTCSTPR.SLCSTP bit)</li> </ul> |



| Register  | Bit       | RX231 (IWDTa)  | RX65N (IWDTa)  |
|-----------|-----------|--|--|
| IWDTCR    | TOPS[1:0] | Timeout Period Select  | Timeout Period Select  |
|           |           | b1 b0  | b1 b0  |
|           |           | 0 0: 128 cycles (007Fh)  | 0 0: 1024 cycles (03FFh)   |
|           |           | 0 1: 512 cycles (01FFh)  | 0 1: 4096 cycles (0FFFh)   |
|           |           | 1 0: 1024 cycles (03FFh)   | 1 0: 8192 cycles (1FFFh)   |
|           |           | 1 1: 2048 cycles (07FFh)   | 1 1: 16384 cycles (3FFFh)  |
| IWDTRCR   | RSTIRQS   | Reset Interrupt Request Select   | Reset Interrupt Request Select   |
|           |           | <ul><li>0: Non-maskable interrupt request output is enabled.</li><li>1: Reset output is enabled.</li></ul> | 0: Non-maskable interrupt request<br>or interrupt request output is<br>enabled.  |
|           |           |  | 1: Reset output is enabled.  |
| IWDTCSTPR | SLCSTP    | Sleep Mode Count Stop Control  | Sleep Mode Count Stop Control  |
|           |           | 0: Count stop is disabled.   | 0: Count stop is disabled.   |
|           |           | 1: Count is stopped at a transition to<br>sleep mode, software standby<br>mode, or deep sleep mode.        | 1: Count is stopped at a transition to<br>sleep mode, software standby<br>mode, deep software standby<br>mode, or all-module clock stop<br>mode. |

| Table 2.44 | Comparative Listing of Independent Wat | chdog Timer Registers |
|------------|--|-----------------------|



### 2.23 USB 2.0 Host/Function Module

Table 2.45 shows a Comparative Listing of USB 2.0 Host/Function Module Specifications, and Table 2.46 shows a Comparative Listing of USB 2.0 Host/Function Module Registers.

| Item                                    | RX231 (USBd)  | RX65N (USBb)   |
|---|---|--|
| Features                                | <ul> <li>USB Device Controller (UDC) and transceiver for USB 2.0 are incorporated.<br/>Host controller, function controller, and On-The-Go (OTG) are supported (one channel)</li> <li>The host controller and the function controller can be switched by software.</li> <li>Self-power mode or bus power mode can be selected.</li> <li>BC 1.2 (Battery Charging Specification Revision 1.2) is supported.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>USB Device Controller (UDC) and transceiver for USB 2.0 are incorporated.<br/>Host controller, function controller, and On-The-Go (OTG) are supported (one channel)</li> <li>The host controller and the function controller can be switched by software.</li> <li>Self-power mode or bus power mode can be selected.</li> </ul>  |
|   | <ul> <li>When the host controller is selected:</li> <li>Full-speed transfer (12 Mbps) and<br/>low-speed transfer (1.5 Mbps) are<br/>supported</li> <li>Automatic scheduling for SOF and<br/>packet transmissions</li> <li>Programmable intervals for<br/>isochronous and interrupt transfers</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>When the host controller is selected:</li> <li>Full-speed transfer (12 Mbps) and<br/>low-speed transfer (1.5 Mbps) are<br/>supported</li> <li>Automatic scheduling for SOF and<br/>packet transmissions</li> <li>Programmable intervals for<br/>isochronous and interrupt transfers</li> <li>Multiple peripheral devices can be<br/>connected for communication via a<br/>one-stage hub.</li> </ul> |
|   | <ul> <li>When the function controller is selected:</li> <li>Full-speed transfer (12 Mbps) and<br/>low-speed transfer (1.5 Mbps) are<br/>supported</li> <li>Control transfer stage control function</li> <li>Device state control function</li> <li>Auto response function for<br/>SET_ADDRESS request</li> <li>SOF interpolation function</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>When the function controller is selected:</li> <li>Full-speed transfer (12 Mbps)*1 is supported</li> <li>Control transfer stage control function</li> <li>Device state control function</li> <li>Auto response function for SET_ADDRESS request</li> <li>SOF interpolation function</li> </ul>  |
| Communication<br>data transfer<br>types | <ul> <li>Control transfer</li> <li>Bulk transfer</li> <li>Interrupt transfer</li> <li>Isochronous transfer</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Control transfer</li> <li>Bulk transfer</li> <li>Interrupt transfer</li> <li>Isochronous transfer</li> </ul>  |

 Table 2.45
 Comparative Listing of USB 2.0 Host/Function Module Specifications



| ltem                                 | RX231 (USBd)   | RX65N (USBb)   |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Pipe configuration                   | <ul> <li>Buffer memory for USB<br/>communication is provided.</li> <li>Up to 10 pipes can be selected<br/>(including the default control pipe).</li> <li>PIPE1 to PIPE9 can be assigned any<br/>endpoint number.<br/>Transfer conditions that can be set for<br/>each pipe:</li> <li>— PIPE0:<br/>Control transfer, 64-byte single<br/>buffer</li> <li>— PIPE1 and PIPE2:<br/>64-byte double buffer can be<br/>specified for bulk transfer<br/>256-byte double buffer for<br/>isochronous transfer</li> <li>— PIPE3 to PIPE5:<br/>Bulk transfer, 64-byte double buffer</li> <li>— PIPE6 to PIPE9:<br/>Interrupt transfer, 64-byte single<br/>buffer</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Buffer memory for USB<br/>communication is provided.</li> <li>Up to 10 pipes can be selected<br/>(including the default control pipe).</li> <li>PIPE1 to PIPE9 can be assigned any<br/>endpoint number.<br/>Transfer conditions that can be set for<br/>each pipe:</li> <li>— PIPE0:<br/>Control transfer, 64-byte single<br/>buffer</li> <li>— PIPE1 and PIPE2:<br/>64-byte double buffer can be<br/>specified for bulk transfer<br/>256-byte double buffer for<br/>isochronous transfer</li> <li>— PIPE3 to PIPE5:<br/>Bulk transfer, 64-byte double buffer</li> <li>— PIPE6 to PIPE9:<br/>Interrupt transfer, 64-byte single<br/>buffer</li> </ul> |
| Other functions                      | <ul> <li>Reception ending function using transaction count</li> <li>Function that changes the BRDY interrupt event notification timing (BFRE)</li> <li>Function that automatically clears the buffer memory after the data for the pipe specified at the DnFIFO (n = 0, 1) port has been read (DCLRM)</li> <li>NAK setting function for response PID generated by end of transfer (SHTNAK)</li> <li>On-chip pull-up and pull-down resistors of DP/DM</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Reception ending function using transaction count</li> <li>Function that changes the BRDY interrupt event notification timing (BFRE)</li> <li>Function that automatically clears the buffer memory after the data for the pipe specified at the DnFIFO (n = 0, 1) port has been read (DCLRM)</li> <li>NAK setting function for response PID generated by end of transfer (SHTNAK)</li> <li>On-chip pull-up and pull-down resistors of D+/DM-</li> </ul>   |
| Low power<br>consumption<br>function | Module stop state can be set.  | Module stop state can be set.  |

Note: 1. Low-speed transfer (1.5 Mbps) is not supported when Function controller operation is selected.



| Register   | Bit        | RX231 (USBd)   | RX65N (USBb)   |
|------------|------------|--|--|
| SYSCFG     | DMRPU      | D-Line Resistor Control  | —  |
|            | CNEN       | CNEN Single End Receiver   | —  |
|            |            | Enable   |  |
| SYSSTS0    | SOFEA      | —  | SOF Active Monitor Flag When   |
|            |            |  | the Host Controller is Selected  |
| DVSTCTR0   | RHST[2:0]  | USB Bus Reset Status   | USB Bus Reset Status Flag  |
|            |            | When the host controller is  | When the host controller is  |
|            |            | selected   | selected   |
|            |            | b2 b0  | b2 b0  |
|            |            | 0 0 0: Communication speed not<br>determined (powered state<br>or no connection) | 0 0 0: Communication speed not<br>determined (powered state<br>or no connection) |
|            |            | 1 x x: USB bus reset in progress   | 1 x x: USB bus reset in progress   |
|            |            | 0 0 1: Low-speed connection  | 0 0 1: Low-speed connection  |
|            |            | 0 1 0: Full-speed connection   | 0 1 0: Full-speed connection   |
|            |            |  |  |
|            |            | • When the function controller is selected                                       | When the function controller is selected   |
|            |            | b2 b0  | b2 b0  |
|            |            | 0 0 0: Communication speed not determined  | 0 0 0: Communication speed not determined  |
|            |            | 0 0 1: USB bus reset in progress<br>or low-speed connection                      | 0 0 1: USB bus reset in progress   |
|            |            | 0 1 0: USB bus reset in progress   | 0 1 0: USB bus reset in progress   |
|            |            | or full-speed connection   | or full-speed connection   |
| INTENB1    | PDDETINTE0 | PDDETINT0 Detection Interrupt  | —  |
|            |            | Enable   |  |
| INTSTS1    | PDDETINT0  | PDDET0 Detection Interrupt<br>Status   | —  |
| DVCHGR     |            | —  | Device State Change Register   |
| USBADDR    |            |  | USB Address Register   |
| PHYSLEW    | —          | —  | PHY Cross Point Adjustment<br>Register   |
| DPUSR0R    | —          | -  | Deep Standby USB Transceiver<br>Control/Pin Monitoring Register                  |
| DPUSR1R    | —          | _  | Deep Standby USB<br>Suspend/Resume Interrupt<br>Register                         |
| USBMC      | <u> </u>   | USB Module Control Register  |  |
| USBBCCTRL0 | <u> </u>   | BC Control Register 0  | _  |
| JSBBCCTRL0 | —          | BC Control Register 0  | —  |

| Table 2.46 | Comparative List | ing of USB 2 | 2.0 Host/Function | Module Registers |
|------------|------------------|--------------|-------------------|------------------|
|------------|------------------|--------------|-------------------|------------------|



#### 2.24 Serial Communications Interface

The RX231 Group has 7 independent serial communications interface channels (SCIg: 6 channels, SCIh: 1 channel).

The RX65N Group has 13 independent serial communications interface channels (SCIg: 10 channels, SCIi: 2 channels, SCIh: 1 channel).

Table 2.47 shows a Comparative Listing of SCIg Specifications, Table 2.48 shows a Comparative Listing of SCIi Specifications, Table 2.49 shows a Comparative Listing of Serial Communications Interface Channel Specifications, and Table 2.50 shows a Comparative Listing of Serial Communications Interface Registers.

| Item                      |                           | RX231 (SClg)   | RX65N (SCIg)   |  |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| Number of char            | nels                      | 6 channels   | 10 channels  |  |
| Serial communi            | cation modes              | Asynchronous   | Asynchronous   |  |
|                           |                           | Clock synchronous  | Clock synchronous  |  |
|                           |                           | <ul> <li>Smart card interface</li> </ul>   | Smart card interface   |  |
|                           |                           | <ul> <li>Simple I<sup>2</sup>C bus</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Simple I<sup>2</sup>C bus</li> </ul>  |  |
|                           |                           | Simple SPI bus   | Simple SPI bus   |  |
| Transfer speed            |                           | Bit rate specifiable by on-chip  | Bit rate specifiable by on-chip  |  |
|                           |                           | baud rate generator.   | baud rate generator.   |  |
| Full-duplex communication |                           | <ul> <li>Transmitter:<br/>Continuous transmission<br/>possible using double-buffer<br/>structure.</li> <li>Receiver:<br/>Continuous reception possible<br/>using double-buffer structure.</li> </ul>           | <ul> <li>Transmitter:<br/>Continuous transmission<br/>possible using double-buffer<br/>structure.</li> <li>Receiver:<br/>Continuous reception possible<br/>using double-buffer structure.</li> </ul>           |  |
| Data transfer             |                           | Selectable as LSB first or MSB first transfer.   | Selectable as LSB first or MSB first transfer.   |  |
| Interrupt sources         |                           | Transmit end, transmit data<br>empty, receive data full, and<br>receive error, completion of<br>generation of a start condition,<br>restart condition, or stop condition<br>(for simple I <sup>2</sup> C mode) | Transmit end, transmit data<br>empty, receive data full, and<br>receive error, completion of<br>generation of a start condition,<br>restart condition, or stop condition<br>(for simple I <sup>2</sup> C mode) |  |
| Low power cons            | sumption function         | Module stop state can be set for each channel.   | Module stop state can be set for each channel.   |  |
| Asynchronous              | Data length               | 7, 8, or 9 bits  | 7, 8, or 9 bits  |  |
| mode                      | Transmission<br>stop bits | 1 or 2 bits  | 1 or 2 bits  |  |
|                           | Parity                    | Even parity, odd parity, or no parity  | Even parity, odd parity, or no parity  |  |
|                           | Receive error detection   | Parity, overrun, and framing errors  | Parity, overrun, and framing errors  |  |
|                           | Hardware flow control     | CTSn# and RTSn# pins can be<br>used in controlling<br>transmission/reception.  | CTSn# and RTSn# pins can be<br>used in controlling<br>transmission/reception.  |  |
|                           | Start bit detection       | Low level or falling edge is selectable.   | Low level or falling edge is selectable.   |  |
|                           | Break detection           | When a framing error occurs, a break can be detected by reading the RXDn pin level directly.   | When a framing error occurs, a break can be detected by reading the RXDn pin level directly.   |  |

Table 2.47 Comparative Listing of SCIg Specifications



| Item                            |  | RX231 (SClg)  | RX65N (SCIg)  |
|---------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Asynchronous<br>mode            | Clock source                                 | <ul> <li>An internal or external clock<br/>can be selected.</li> <li>Transfer rate clock input from<br/>the TMR can be used (SCI5<br/>and SCI6).</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>An internal or external clock<br/>can be selected.</li> <li>Transfer rate clock input from<br/>the TMR can be used (SCI5<br/>and SCI6).</li> </ul>   |
|                                 | Double-speed<br>mode                         | Baud rate generator double-speed mode is selectable.  | Baud rate generator double-speed mode is selectable.  |
|                                 | Multi-processor<br>communication<br>function | Serial communication among multiple processors  | Serial communication among multiple processors  |
|                                 | Noise<br>cancellation                        | The signal paths from input on the RXDn pins incorporate digital noise filters.   | The signal paths from input on the RXDn pins incorporate digital noise filters.   |
| Clock                           | Data length                                  | 8 bits  | 8 bits  |
| synchronous<br>mode             | Receive error detection                      | Overrun error   | Overrun error   |
|                                 | Hardware flow control                        | CTSn# and RTSn# pins can be<br>used in controlling transmission/<br>reception.  | CTSn# and RTSn# pins can be<br>used in controlling transmission/<br>reception.  |
| Smart card interface mode       | Error<br>processing                          | An error signal can be<br>automatically transmitted when<br>detecting a parity error during<br>reception  | An error signal can be<br>automatically transmitted when<br>detecting a parity error during<br>reception  |
|                                 |  | Data can be automatically<br>retransmitted when receiving an<br>error signal during transmission  | Data can be automatically<br>retransmitted when receiving an<br>error signal during transmission  |
|                                 | Data type                                    | Both direct convention and inverse convention are supported.  | Both direct convention and inverse convention are supported.  |
| Simple I <sup>2</sup> C<br>mode | Communication format                         | I <sup>2</sup> C bus format   | I <sup>2</sup> C bus format   |
|                                 | Operating mode                               | Master<br>(single-master operation only)  | Master<br>(single-master operation only)  |
|                                 | Transfer rate                                | Fast mode is supported.   | Fast mode is supported.   |
|                                 | Noise<br>cancellation                        | The signal paths from input on the<br>SSCLn and SSDAn pins<br>incorporate digital noise filters,<br>and the interval for noise<br>cancellation is adjustable. | The signal paths from input on the<br>SSCLn and SSDAn pins<br>incorporate digital noise filters,<br>and the interval for noise<br>cancellation is adjustable. |
| Simple SPI                      | Data length                                  | 8 bits  | 8 bits  |
| mode                            | Detection of<br>errors                       | Overrun error   | Overrun error   |
|                                 | SS input pin<br>function                     | Applying the high level to the<br>SSn# pin can cause the output<br>pins to enter the high-impedance<br>state.   | Applying the high level to the<br>SSn# pin can cause the output<br>pins to enter the high-impedance<br>state.   |
|                                 | Clock settings                               | Four kinds of settings for clock phase and clock polarity are selectable.   | Four kinds of settings for clock phase and clock polarity are selectable.   |
| Bit rate modulation function    |  | Correction of outputs from the on-<br>chip baud rate generator can<br>reduce errors.  | Correction of outputs from the on-<br>chip baud rate generator can<br>reduce errors.  |

| Item                | RX231 (SCIg)   | RX65N (SCIg)   |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Event link function | Error (receive error, error signal detection) event output | Error (receive error, error signal detection) event output |
|                     | Receive data full event output                             | Receive data full event output                             |
|                     | Transmit data empty event output                           | Transmit data empty event output                           |
|                     | Transmit end event output                                  | Transmit end event output                                  |

#### Table 2.48 Comparative Listing of SCIi Specifications

| Item                       |                         | RX231 (—) | RX65N (SCIi)  |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|---|
| Number of channels         |                         | _         | 2 channels  |
| Serial communication modes |                         |           | <ul> <li>Asynchronous</li> <li>Clock synchronous</li> <li>Smart card interface</li> <li>Simple I<sup>2</sup>C bus</li> </ul>  |
|                            |                         |           | Simple SPI bus  |
| Transfer speed             |                         | —         | Bit rate specifiable by on-chip baud rate generator.  |
| Full-duplex communication  |                         |           | <ul> <li>Transmitter:<br/>Continuous transmission<br/>possible using double-buffer<br/>structure.</li> <li>Receiver:<br/>Continuous reception possible<br/>using double-buffer structure.</li> </ul>                                  |
| Data transfer              |                         | —         | Selectable between LSB-first or<br>MSB-first transfer.  |
| Interrupt sources          |                         |           | Transmit end, transmit data<br>empty, receive data full, receive<br>error, receive data ready, and<br>match<br>Completion of generation of start<br>condition, restart condition, or<br>stop condition (simple I <sup>2</sup> C mode) |
| Low power cons             | sumption function       | —         | Module stop state can be set for each channel.  |
| Asynchronous               | Data length             | —         | 7, 8, or 9 bits   |
| mode                       | Transmission stop bits  |           | 1 or 2 bits   |
|                            | Parity                  |           | Even parity, odd parity, or no parity   |
|                            | Receive error detection | —         | Parity, overrun, and framing errors   |
|                            | Hardware flow control   |           | CTSn# and RTSn# pins can be<br>used in controlling<br>transmission/reception.   |
| Transmit/<br>receive FIFO  |                         | _         | 16-stage FIFOs for transmit and receive buffers   |
|                            | Data match detection    |           | Compares receive data and<br>comparison data, and generates<br>interrupt when they are matched  |
|                            | Start bit detection     | —         | Low level or falling edge is selectable.  |



| Item                            |                      | RX231 (—) | RX65N (SCIi)  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|-----------|---|
| Asynchronous                    | Break detection      | ````      | When a framing error occurs, a                          |
| mode                            |                      |           | break can be detected by reading                        |
|                                 |                      |           | the level of the RXDn pin directly                      |
|                                 |                      |           | or reading the SPTR.RXDMON                              |
|                                 |                      |           | flag.   |
|                                 | Clock source         | _         | An internal or external clock can be selected.          |
|                                 | Double-speed<br>mode |           | Baud rate generator double-speed mode is selectable.    |
|                                 | Multi-processor      |           | Serial communication among                              |
|                                 | communication        |           | multiple processors                                     |
|                                 | function             |           |   |
|                                 | Noise                | —         | The signal paths from input on the                      |
|                                 | cancellation         |           | RXDn pins incorporate digital                           |
|                                 |                      |           | noise filters.  |
| Clock                           | Data length          |           | 8 bits  |
| synchronous                     | Receive error        |           | Overrun error   |
| mode                            | detection            |           |   |
|                                 | Hardware flow        | —         | CTSn# and RTSn# pins can be                             |
|                                 | control              |           | used in controlling transmission/                       |
|                                 |                      |           | reception.  |
|                                 | Transmit/            |           | 16-stage FIFOs for transmit and                         |
|                                 | receive FIFO         |           | receive buffers   |
| Smart card                      | Error                |           | An error signal can be                                  |
| interface mode                  | processing           |           | automatically transmitted when                          |
|                                 |                      |           | detecting a parity error during                         |
|                                 |                      |           | reception   |
|                                 |                      | _         | Data can be automatically                               |
|                                 |                      |           | retransmitted when receiving an                         |
|                                 |                      |           | error signal during transmission                        |
|                                 | Data type            | —         | Both direct convention and                              |
|                                 |                      |           | inverse convention are supported.                       |
| Simple I <sup>2</sup> C<br>mode | Communication format |           | I <sup>2</sup> C bus format                             |
|                                 | Operating            | —         | Master  |
|                                 | mode                 |           | (single-master operation only)                          |
|                                 | Transfer speed       |           | Fast mode is supported.                                 |
|                                 | Noise canceler       | _         | The signal paths from input on the SSCLn and SSDAn pins |
|                                 |                      |           | incorporate digital noise filters,                      |
|                                 |                      |           | and the interval for noise                              |
|                                 |                      |           | cancellation is adjustable.                             |
| Simple SPI                      | Data length          |           | 8 bits  |
| mode                            | Error detection      |           | Overrun error   |
|                                 | SS input pin         |           | Applying the high level to the                          |
|                                 | function             |           | SSn# pin can cause the output                           |
|                                 |                      |           | pins to enter the high-impedance                        |
|                                 |                      |           | state.  |
|                                 | Clock settings       |           | Four kinds of settings for clock                        |
|                                 |                      |           | phase and clock polarity are                            |
|                                 |                      |           | selectable.   |



| Item                         | RX231 (—) | RX65N (SCIi)                       |
|------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------|
| Bit rate modulation function | _         | Correction of outputs from the on- |
|                              |           | chip baud rate generator can       |
|                              |           | reduce errors.                     |

#### Table 2.49 Comparative Listing of Serial Communications Interface Channel Specifications

| Item                         | RX231 (SCIg, SCIh)                           | RX65N (SCIg, SCIi, SCIh) |
|------------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| Synchronous mode             | SCI0, SCI1, SCI5, SCI6, SCI8, SCI9,<br>SCI12 | SCI0 to SCI12            |
| Clock synchronous mode       | SCI0, SCI1, SCI5, SCI6, SCI8, SCI9,<br>SCI12 | SCI0 to SCI12            |
| Smart card interface mode    | SCI0, SCI1, SCI5, SCI6, SCI8, SCI9,<br>SCI12 | SCI0 to SCI12            |
| Simple I <sup>2</sup> C mode | SCI0, SCI1, SCI5, SCI6, SCI8, SCI9,<br>SCI12 | SCI0 to SCI12            |
| Simple SPI mode              | SCI0, SCI1, SCI5, SCI6, SCI8, SCI9,<br>SCI12 | SCI0 to SCI12            |
| Extended serial mode         | SCI12  | SCI12                    |
| TMR clock input              | SCI5, SCI6, SCI12                            | SCI5, SCI6, SCI12        |
| Event link function          | SCI5   | SCI5                     |
| Transmit/receive FIFO        | —  | SCI10, SCI11             |
| Data match detection         | —  | SCI10, SCI11             |

#### Table 2.50 Comparative Listing of Serial Communications Interface Registers

| Register | Bit | RX231 (SCIg, SCIh) | RX65N (SCIg, SCIi, SCIh)         |
|----------|-----|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| FRDR     | —   |                    | Receive FIFO Data Register       |
| FTDR     | —   |                    | Transmit FIFO Data Register      |
| SSRFIFO  | —   |                    | Serial Status Register           |
| FCR      | —   |                    | FIFO Control Register            |
| FDR      | —   |                    | FIFO Data Count Register         |
| LSR      | —   |                    | Line Status Register             |
| CDR      | —   |                    | Comparison Data Register         |
| DCCR     | _   |                    | Data Comparison Control Register |
| SPTR     |     |                    | Serial Port Register             |



## 2.25 I<sup>2</sup>C-bus Interface

Table 2.51 shows a Comparative Listing of  $I^2C$  Bus Interface Specifications, and Table 2.52 shows a Comparative Listing of  $I^2C$  Bus Interface Registers.

| Item                             | RX231 (RIICa)  | RX65N (RIICa)  |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Number of channels               | 1 channel  | 2 channels / 3 channels*1  |
| Communication<br>format          | <ul> <li>I<sup>2</sup>C bus format or SMBus format</li> <li>Master mode or slave mode<br/>selectable</li> <li>Automatic securing of the various<br/>setup times, hold times, and bus-free<br/>times for the transfer rate</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>I<sup>2</sup>C bus format or SMBus format</li> <li>Master mode or slave mode<br/>selectable</li> <li>Automatic securing of the various<br/>setup times, hold times, and bus-free<br/>times for the transfer rate</li> </ul>   |
| Transfer speed                   | Fast-mode is supported (up to 400 kbps)  | Fast-mode Plus is supported (up to 1 Mbps)   |
| SCL clock                        | For master operation, the duty cycle of the SCL clock is selectable in the range from 4% to 96%.   | For master operation, the duty cycle of the SCL clock is selectable in the range from 4% to 96%.   |
| Issuing and detection conditions | Start, restart, and stop conditions are<br>generated automatically. Start conditions<br>(including restart conditions) and stop<br>conditions are detectable.  | Start, restart, and stop conditions are<br>generated automatically. Start conditions<br>(including restart conditions) and stop<br>conditions are detectable.  |
| Slave addresses                  | <ul> <li>Up to three different slave addresses can be set.</li> <li>7-bit and 10-bit address formats are supported (along with the use of both at once).</li> <li>General call addresses, device ID addresses, and SMBus host addresses are detectable.</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Up to three different slave addresses can be set.</li> <li>7-bit and 10-bit address formats are supported (along with the use of both at once).</li> <li>General call addresses, device ID addresses, and SMBus host addresses are detectable.</li> </ul>   |
| Acknowledgement                  | <ul> <li>For transmission, the acknowledge bit is automatically loaded.<br/>Transfer of the next data for transmission can be automatically suspended on detection of a not-acknowledge bit.</li> <li>For reception, the acknowledge bit is automatically transmitted.<br/>If a wait between the eighth and ninth clock cycles has been selected, software control of the value in the acknowledge field in response to the received value is possible.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>For transmission, the acknowledge bit is automatically loaded.<br/>Transfer of the next data for transmission can be automatically suspended on detection of a not-acknowledge bit.</li> <li>For reception, the acknowledge bit is automatically transmitted.<br/>If a wait between the eighth and ninth clock cycles has been selected, software control of the value in the acknowledge field in response to the received value is possible.</li> </ul> |
| Wait function                    | <ul> <li>In reception, the following periods of waiting can be obtained by holding the SCL clock at the low level:</li> <li>Waiting between the eighth and ninth clock cycles</li> <li>Waiting between the ninth clock cycle and the first clock cycle of the next transfer</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>In reception, the following periods of waiting can be obtained by holding the SCL clock at the low level:</li> <li>Waiting between the eighth and ninth clock cycles</li> <li>Waiting between the ninth clock cycle and the first clock cycle of the next transfer</li> </ul>   |
| SDA output delay function        | Timing of the output of transmitted data,<br>including the acknowledge bit, can be<br>delayed.   | Timing of the output of transmitted data,<br>including the acknowledge bit, can be<br>delayed.   |

Table 2.51 Comparative Listing of I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Interface Specifications



| Item                                 | RX231 (RIICa)   | RX65N (RIICa)  |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| Arbitration                          | For multi-master operation  | For multi-master operation   |
|                                      | <ul> <li>For multi-master operation         <ul> <li>Operation to synchronize the SCL clock in cases of conflict with the SCL signal from another master is possible.</li> <li>When issuing the start condition would create conflict on the bus, loss of arbitration is detected by testing for non-matching between the internal signal for the SDA line and the level on the SDA line.</li> <li>In master operation, loss of arbitration is detected by testing for non-matching between the signal on the SDA line and the level on the SDA line.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Loss of arbitration due to detection of the start condition while the bus is busy is detectable (to prevent the issuing of double start conditions).</li> <li>Loss of arbitration in transfer of a notacknowledge bit due to the internal signal for the SDA line and the level on the SDA line not matching is</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>For multi-master operation         <ul> <li>Operation to synchronize the SCL clock in cases of conflict with the SCL signal from another master is possible.</li> <li>When issuing the start condition would create conflict on the bus, loss of arbitration is detected by testing for non-matching between the internal signal for the SDA line and the level on the SDA line.</li> <li>In master operation, loss of arbitration is detected by testing for non-matching between the signal on the SDA line and the level on the SDA line.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Loss of arbitration due to detection of the start condition while the bus is busy is detectable (to prevent the issuing of double start conditions).</li> <li>Loss of arbitration in transfer of a notacknowledge bit due to the internal signal for the SDA line and the level on the SDA line and</li></ul> |
|                                      | <ul> <li>detectable.</li> <li>Loss of arbitration due to non-<br/>matching of internal and line levels<br/>for data is detectable in slave<br/>transmission.</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>detectable.</li> <li>Loss of arbitration due to non-<br/>matching of internal and line levels<br/>for data is detectable in slave<br/>transmission.</li> </ul>  |
| Timeout detection<br>function        | The internal timeout function is capable<br>of detecting long-interval stop of the SCL<br>clock.  | The internal timeout function is capable<br>of detecting long-interval stop of the SCL<br>clock.   |
| Noise canceler                       | The interface incorporates digital noise<br>filters for both the SCL and SDA signals,<br>and the width for noise cancellation by<br>the filters is adjustable by software.  | The interface incorporates digital noise filters for both the SCL and SDA signals, and the width for noise cancellation by the filters is adjustable by software.  |
| Interrupt sources                    | <ul> <li>Four sources</li> <li>Error in transfer or occurrence of events <ul> <li>Detection of arbitration, NACK, timeout, a start condition including a restart condition, or a stop condition</li> <li>Receive data full (including matching with a slave address)</li> <li>Transmit data empty (including matching with a slave address)</li> <li>Transmit end</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Four sources</li> <li>Error in transfer or occurrence of events <ul> <li>Detection of arbitration, NACK, timeout, a start condition including a restart condition, or a stop condition</li> <li>Receive data full (including matching with a slave address)</li> <li>Transmit data empty (including matching with a slave address)</li> <li>Transmit end</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| Low power<br>consumption<br>function | Module stop state can be set.   | Module stop state can be set.  |
| RIIC operating modes                 | Four modes<br>Master transmit mode, master receive<br>mode, slave transmit mode, and slave<br>receive mode  | Four modes<br>Master transmit mode, master receive<br>mode, slave transmit mode, and slave<br>receive mode   |



| Item RX231 (RIICa)  |   | RX65N (RIICa)  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Event link function | <ul> <li>Four sources (RIIC0):</li> <li>Error in transfer or occurrence of events <ul> <li>Detection of arbitration, NACK, timeout, a start condition including a restart condition, or a stop condition</li> <li>Receive data full (including matching with a slave address)</li> <li>Transmit data empty (including matching with a slave address)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Four sources (RIIC0):</li> <li>Error in transfer or occurrence of events<br/>Detection of arbitration, NACK, timeout, a start condition including a restart condition, or a stop condition</li> <li>Receive data full (including matching with a slave address)</li> <li>Transmit data empty (including matching with a slave address)</li> </ul> |
|                     | Transmit end  | <ul> <li>Transmit end</li> </ul>   |

Note: 1. Can be used for products with at least 1.5 MB of code flash memory. However, two channels on 64-pin versions.

| Table 2.52 | Comparative Listing of I <sup>2</sup> C Bus Interface Registers |
|------------|---|
|------------|---|

| Register | Bit  | RX231 (RIICa) | RX65N (RIICa)         |
|----------|------|---------------|-----------------------|
| ICFER    | FMPE |               | Fast-Mode Plus Enable |



## 2.26 CAN Module

Table 2.53 shows a Comparative Listing of CAN Module Specifications, and Table 2.54 shows a Comparative Listing of CAN Module Registers.

| Item               | RX231 (RSCAN)  | RX65N (CAN)  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Number of channels | 1 channel  | 2 channels   |
| Protocol           | ISO 11898-1 compliant  | ISO 11898-1 compliant (standard and extended frames)   |
| Bit rate           | Maximum 1 Mbps   | Programmable bit rate up to 1 Mbps<br>(fCAN $\ge$ 8 MHz)<br>fCAN: CAN clock source   |
| Message box        | 16 message boxes   | <ul> <li>32 mailboxes: Two selectable mailbox<br/>modes</li> <li>Normal mailbox mode: 32 mailboxes<br/>can be configured for either<br/>transmission or reception.</li> <li>FIFO mailbox mode: 24 mailboxes<br/>can be configured for either<br/>transmission or reception.<br/>Of the other mailboxes, four FIFO<br/>stages can be configured for<br/>transmission and four FIFO stages<br/>for reception.</li> </ul> |
| Reception          | <ul> <li>Receives data frames and remote frames.</li> <li>Selects ID format (standard ID, extended ID, or both IDs) to be received.</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Data frame and remote frame can be received.</li> <li>Selectable receiving ID format (only standard ID, only extended ID, or both IDs)</li> <li>Programmable one-shot reception function</li> <li>Selectable from overwrite mode (message overwritten) and overrun mode (message discarded)</li> <li>The reception complete interrupt can be individually enabled or disabled for each mailbox.</li> </ul>    |
|                    | <ul> <li>Sets interrupt enable/disable for each FIFO.</li> <li>Mirror function (to receive messages transmitted from the own CAN node)</li> <li>Timestamp function (to record message reception time as a 16-bit timer value)</li> </ul> |  |
| Acceptance filter  | Refer to the Reception filter function   | <ul> <li>Eight acceptance masks (one mask<br/>for every four mailboxes)</li> <li>The mask can be individually enabled<br/>or disabled for each mailbox.</li> </ul>   |

| Table 2.53 | Comparative Listing of CAN Module Specifications |
|------------|--|
|------------|--|



| Item                | RX231 (RSCAN)   | RX65N (CAN)  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| Reception filter    | Selects receive messages according  |  |
| function            | to 16 receive rules.  |  |
|                     | • Sets the number of receive rules (0 to  |  |
|                     | 16) for each channel.   |  |
|                     | Acceptance filter processing: Sets ID   |  |
|                     | and mask for each receive rule.   |  |
|                     | DLC filter processing: Sets DLC   |  |
|                     | check value for each receive rule.  |  |
| Receive message     | Routing function to transfer receive  | —  |
| transfer function   | messages to arbitrary destinations  |  |
|                     | (can be transferred to up to 2 buffers).  |  |
|                     | Transfer destination: Receive buffer,   |  |
|                     | receive FIFO buffer, and  |  |
|                     | transmit/receive FIFO buffer  |  |
|                     | Label addition function   |  |
|                     | Stores label information together   |  |
|                     | when storing a message in a receive   |  |
|                     | buffer and FIFO buffer.   |  |
| Transmission        | Transmits data frames and remote  | Data frame and remote frame can be transported   |
|                     | frames.   | transmitted.   |
|                     | <ul> <li>Selects ID format (standard ID,<br/>extended ID, or both IDs) to be</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Selectable transmitting ID format<br/>(only standard ID, only extended ID,</li> </ul> |
|                     | transmitted.  | or both IDs)   |
|                     | One-shot transmission function  | <ul> <li>Programmable one-shot transmission</li> </ul>   |
|                     |   | function   |
|                     | Selects ID priority transmission or   | Selectable from ID priority mode and   |
|                     | transmit buffer number priority   | mailbox number priority mode   |
|                     | transmission.   |  |
|                     | Transmit abort function (completion   | Transmission request can be aborted  |
|                     | of the abort can be confirmed with  | (the completion of abort can be  |
|                     | the flag)   | confirmed with a flag)   |
|                     | • Sets interrupt enable/disable for each  | • The transmission complete interrupt  |
|                     | transmit buffer and transmit/receive<br>FIFO buffer.                                    | can be individually enabled or   |
| Interval            |   | disabled for each mailbox.   |
| transmission        | Sets message transmission interval time (transmit mode of transmit/receive FIFO)        | —  |
| function            | buffers)  |  |
| Transmit history    | Stores the history information of   |  |
| function            | transmitted messages.   |  |
| Mode transition for | Selects a method of returning from bus  | Mode transition for the recovery from the  |
| bus-off recovery    | off state.  | bus-off state can be selected:   |
|                     | ISO 11898-1 compliant   | ISO 11898-1 Standards compliant  |
|                     | Automatic transition to channel halt  | Automatic entry to CAN halt mode at  |
|                     | mode at bus-off entry   | bus-off entry  |
|                     | Automatic transition to channel halt  | Automatic entry to CAN halt mode at  |
|                     | mode at bus-off end   | bus-off end  |
|                     | Transition to channel halt mode by a  | Entry to CAN halt mode by a program  |
|                     | program   | Transition into orrest active state by a   |
|                     | Transition to the error-active state by<br>a program (forcible return from the          | <ul> <li>Transition into error-active state by a<br/>program</li> </ul>                        |
|                     | bus off state)  | program  |
|                     |   | l  |



| Item                                | RX231 (RSCAN)  | RX65N (CAN)  |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Error status<br>monitoring          | <ul> <li>Monitors CAN protocol errors (stuff error, form error, ACK error, CRC error, bit error, ACK delimiter error, and bus dominant lock).</li> <li>Detects error status transitions (error warning, error passive, bus off entry, and bus off recovery)</li> <li>Reads the error counter.</li> <li>Monitors DLC errors.</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>CAN bus errors (stuff error, form error, ACK error, CRC error, bit error, and ACK delimiter error) can be monitored.</li> <li>Transition to error states can be detected (error-warning, error-passive, bus-off entry, and bus-off recovery).</li> <li>The error counters can be read.</li> </ul> |
| Time stamp function                 | <ul> <li>Time stamp function using a 16-bit counter</li> <li>Timestamp clock source can be divided</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Time stamp function using a 16-bit counter</li> <li>The reference clock can be selected from 1-, 2-, 4- and 8-bit time periods.</li> </ul>  |
| Interrupt function                  | <ul> <li>5 sources</li> <li>Global (2 sources)         <ul> <li>Global receive FIFO interrupt</li> <li>Global error interrupt</li> </ul> </li> <li>Channel (3 sources/channel)         <ul> <li>Channel (3 sources/channel)</li> <li>Channel transmit interrupt</li> <li>Transmit complete interrupt</li> <li>Transmit abort interrupt</li> <li>Transmit/receive FIFO transmit complete interrupt</li> <li>Transmit history interrupt</li> <li>Transmit/receive FIFO receive interrupt</li> <li>Channel error interrupt</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | Five types of interrupt sources (reception<br>complete, transmission complete,<br>receive FIFO, transmit FIFO, and error<br>interrupts)  |
| CAN sleep mode                      |  | Current consumption can be reduced by stopping the CAN clock.  |
| Software support<br>unit            |  | <ul> <li>Three software support units:</li> <li>Acceptance filter support</li> <li>Mailbox search support (receive mailbox search, transmit mailbox search, and message lost search)</li> <li>Channel search support</li> </ul>  |
| CAN clock source                    | Peripheral module clock (PCLK),<br>CANMCLK   | Peripheral module clock (PCLKB) or<br>CANMCLK  |
| Test mode                           | <ul> <li>Test function for user evaluation</li> <li>Listen-only mode</li> <li>Self-test mode 0 (external loopback)</li> <li>Self-test mode 1 (internal loopback)</li> <li>RAM test (read/write test)</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Three test modes available for user evaluation</li> <li>Listen-only mode</li> <li>Self-test mode 0 (external loopback)</li> <li>Self-test mode 1 (internal loopback)</li> </ul>   |
| Power consumption reducing function | Module stop state can be set.  | Module stop state can be set.  |



| Table 2.54 | Comparative | Listing of CAN | <b>Module Registers</b> |
|------------|-------------|----------------|-------------------------|
|------------|-------------|----------------|-------------------------|

| Register | Bit      | RX231 (RSCAN)                    | RX65N (CAN)                        |
|----------|----------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| CTLR     |          | —                                | Control Register                   |
| BCR      |          | —                                | Bit Configuration Register         |
| MKRk     |          | —                                | Mask Register k (k = 0 to 7)       |
| FIDCR0   |          | —                                | FIFO Received ID Compare           |
|          |          |                                  | Registers 0                        |
| FIDCR1   |          | —                                | FIFO Received ID Compare           |
|          |          |                                  | Registers 1                        |
| MKIVLR   | —        | —                                | Mask Invalid Register              |
| MBj      |          | —                                | Mailbox Register j (j = 0 to 31)   |
| MIER     |          | —                                | Mailbox Interrupt Enable Register  |
| MCTLj    |          | —                                | Message Control Register j         |
|          |          |                                  | (j = 0 to 31)                      |
| RFCR     |          | —                                | Receive FIFO Control Register      |
| RFPCR    | —        | —                                | Receive FIFO Pointer Control       |
|          |          |                                  | Register                           |
| TFCR     |          |                                  | Transmit FIFO Control Register     |
| TFPCR    |          |                                  | Transmit FIFO Pointer Control      |
|          |          |                                  | Register                           |
| STR      |          |                                  | Status Register                    |
| MSMR     |          | —                                | Mailbox Search Mode Register       |
| MSSR     |          |                                  | Mailbox Search Status Register     |
| CSSR     |          | —                                | Channel Search Support Register    |
| AFSR     | —        | —                                | Acceptance Filter Support Register |
| EIER     |          |                                  | Error Interrupt Enable Register    |
| EIFR     |          | —                                | Error Interrupt Factor Judge       |
|          |          |                                  | Register                           |
| RECR     |          | —                                | Receive Error Count Register       |
| TECR     |          | —                                | Transmit Error Count Register      |
| ECSR     |          | —                                | Error Code Store Register          |
| TSR      |          | —                                | Time Stamp Register                |
| TCR      |          | —                                | Test Control Register              |
| CFGL     | —        | Bit Configuration Register L     | _                                  |
| CFGH     |          | Bit Configuration Register H     | —                                  |
| CTRL     |          | Control Register L               | —                                  |
| CTRH     |          | Control Register H               | —                                  |
| STSL     |          | Status Register L                | _                                  |
| STSH     |          | Status Register H                |                                    |
| ERFLL    | —        | Error Flag Register L            | —                                  |
| ERFLH    |          | Error Flag Register H            | —                                  |
| GCFGL    | <u> </u> | Global Configuration Register L  | 1_                                 |
| GCFGH    | 1        | Global Configuration Register H  | <u> </u>                           |
| GCTRL    | 1        | Global Control Register L        | <u> </u>                           |
| GCTRH    | —        | Global Control Register H        | 1_                                 |
| GSTS     |          | Global Status Register           |                                    |
| GERFLL   |          | Global Error Flag Register       |                                    |
| GTINTSTS | <u> </u> | Global Transmit Interrupt Status |                                    |
|          |          | Register                         |                                    |
| GTSC     | —        | Timestamp Register               | —                                  |



| Register  | Bit      | RX231 (RSCAN)                                | RX65N (CAN) |
|-----------|----------|--|-------------|
| GAFLCFG   |          | Receive Rule Number Configuration            | —           |
|           |          | Register                                     |             |
| GAFLIDLj  | _        | Receive Rule Entry Register jAL              | —           |
|           |          | (j = 0 to 15)                                |             |
| GAFLIDHj  |          | Receive Rule Entry Register jAH              | —           |
|           |          | (j = 0 to 15)                                |             |
| GAFLMLj   |          | Receive Rule Entry Register jBL              | —           |
|           |          | (j = 0 to 15)                                |             |
| GAFLMHj   | —        | Receive Rule Entry Register jBH              | —           |
|           |          | (j = 0 to 15)                                |             |
| GAFLPLj   |          | Receive Rule Entry Register jCL              | —           |
|           |          | (j = 0 to 15)                                |             |
| GAFLPHj   |          | Receive Rule Entry Register jCH              | —           |
|           |          | (j = 0 to 15)                                |             |
| RMNB      |          | Receive Buffer Number                        | —           |
|           |          | Configuration Register                       |             |
| RMND0     |          | Receive Buffer Receive Complete              | —           |
|           |          | Flag Register                                |             |
| RMIDLn    |          | Receive Buffer Register nAL                  | —           |
| DMIDUL    |          | (n = 0  to  15)                              |             |
| RMIDHn    |          | Receive Buffer Register nAH                  | —           |
| DMTCa     |          | (n = 0 to 15)                                |             |
| RMTSn     |          | Receive Buffer Register nBL<br>(n = 0 to 15) |             |
| RMPTRn    |          |  |             |
| RIVIPIRI  |          | Receive Buffer Register nBH<br>(n = 0 to 15) |             |
| RMDF0n    |          | Receive Buffer Register nCL                  |             |
| RIVIDEULI |          | (n = 0  to  15)                              |             |
| RMDF1n    |          | Receive Buffer Register nCH                  |             |
|           |          | (n = 0  to  15)                              |             |
| RMDF2n    |          | Receive Buffer Register nDL                  |             |
|           |          | (n = 0  to  15)                              |             |
| RMDF3n    |          | Receive Buffer Register nDH                  |             |
|           |          | (n = 0  to  15)                              |             |
| RFCCm     |          | Receive FIFO Control Register m              |             |
|           |          | (m = 0, 1)                                   |             |
| RFSTSm    |          | Receive FIFO Status Register m               |             |
|           |          | (m = 0, 1)                                   |             |
| RFPCTRm   |          | Receive FIFO Pointer Control                 | —           |
|           |          | Register m (m = 0, 1)                        |             |
| RFIDLm    |          | Receive FIFO Access Register mAL             | —           |
|           |          | (m = 0, 1)                                   |             |
| RFIDHm    | _        | Receive FIFO Access Register mAH             | —           |
|           |          | (m = 0, 1)                                   |             |
| RFTSm     |          | Receive FIFO Access Register mBL             | —           |
|           |          | (m = 0, 1)                                   |             |
| RFPTRm    |          | Receive FIFO Access Register mBH             | —           |
|           |          | (m = 0, 1)                                   |             |
| RFDF0m    | —        | Receive FIFO Access Register mCL             | —           |
|           |          | (m = 0, 1)                                   |             |
| RFDF1m    | <b>—</b> | Receive FIFO Access Register                 | —           |
|           |          | mCH (m = 0, 1)                               |             |



| Register | Bit | RX231 (RSCAN)  | RX65N (CAN) |
|----------|-----|--|-------------|
| RFDF2m   | _   | Receive FIFO Access Register mDL<br>(m = 0, 1)             |             |
| RFDF3m   | —   | Receive FIFO Access Register<br>mDH (m = 0, 1)             | —           |
| CFCCL0   |     | Transmit/Receive FIFO Control<br>Register 0L               | —           |
| CFCCH0   |     | Transmit/Receive FIFO Control<br>Register 0H               | —           |
| CFSTS0   |     | Transmit/Receive FIFO Status<br>Register 0                 | —           |
| CFPCTR0  | —   | Transmit/Receive FIFO Pointer<br>Control Register 0        | —           |
| CFIDL0   | —   | Transmit/Receive FIFO Access<br>Register 0AL               | —           |
| CFIDH0   | -   | Transmit/Receive FIFO Access<br>Register 0AH               |             |
| CFTS0    | -   | Transmit/Receive FIFO Access<br>Register 0BL               |             |
| CFPTR0   | -   | Transmit/Receive FIFO Access<br>Register 0BH               |             |
| CFDF00   | -   | Transmit/Receive FIFO Access<br>Register 0CL               |             |
| CFDF10   | -   | Transmit/Receive FIFO Access<br>Register 0CH               |             |
| CFDF20   | -   | Transmit/Receive FIFO Access<br>Register 0DL               |             |
| CFDF30   |     | Transmit/Receive FIFO Access<br>Register 0DH               |             |
| RFMSTS   | -   | Receive FIFO Message Lost Status<br>Register               |             |
| CFMSTS   | -   | Transmit/Receive FIFO Message<br>Lost Status Register      |             |
| RFISTS   | -   | Receive FIFO Interrupt Status<br>Register                  |             |
| CFISTS   | -   | Transmit/Receive FIFO Receive<br>Interrupt Status Register |             |
| ТМСр     | -   | Transmit Buffer Control Register p<br>( $p = 0$ to 3)      |             |
| TMSTSp   | -   | Transmit Buffer Status Register p<br>( $p = 0$ to 3)       |             |
| TMTRSTS  | —   | Transmit Buffer Transmit Request<br>Status Register        | —           |
| TMTCSTS  | —   | Transmit Buffer Transmit Complete<br>Status Register       |             |
| TMTASTS  | —   | Transmit Buffer Transmit Abort<br>Status Register          | —           |
| TMIEC    | —   | Transmit Buffer Interrupt Enable<br>Register               |             |
| TMIDLp   | —   | Transmit Buffer Register pAL<br>( $p = 0$ to 3)            |             |
| TMIDHp   | —   | Transmit Buffer Register pAH<br>( $p = 0$ to 3)            |             |



| Register | Bit | RX231 (RSCAN)  | RX65N (CAN) |
|----------|-----|--|-------------|
| TMPTRp   | _   | Transmit Buffer Register pBH $(p = 0 \text{ to } 3)$ | —           |
| TMDF0p   |     | Transmit Buffer Register pCL $(p = 0 \text{ to } 3)$ | _           |
| TMDF1p   |     | Transmit Buffer Register pCH $(p = 0 \text{ to } 3)$ | _           |
| TMDF2p   | —   | Transmit Buffer Register pDL $(p = 0 \text{ to } 3)$ | _           |
| TMDF3p   | —   | Transmit Buffer Register pDH $(p = 0 \text{ to } 3)$ | _           |
| THLCC0   | _   | Transmit History Buffer Control<br>Register          | —           |
| THLSTS0  | —   | Transmit History Buffer Status<br>Register           | _           |
| THLACC0  | —   | Transmit History Buffer Access<br>Register           | _           |
| THLPCTR0 | —   | Transmit History Buffer Pointer<br>Control Register  | _           |
| GRWCR    |     | Global RAM Window Control<br>Register                |             |
| GTSTCFG  | —   | Global Test Configuration Register                   | —           |
| GTSTCTRL |     | Global Test Control Register                         | —           |
| GLOCKK   |     | Global Test Protection Unlock<br>Register            | _           |
| RPGACCr  |     | RAM Test Register r (r = 0 to 127)                   | _           |



# 2.27 Serial Peripheral Interface

Table 2.55 shows a Comparative Listing of Serial Peripheral Interface Specifications, and Table 2.56 shows a Comparative Listing of Serial Peripheral Interface Registers.

| Item                       | RX231 (RSPIa)   | RX65N (RSPIc)   |
|----------------------------|---|---|
| Number of channels         | 1 channel   | 3 channels  |
| RSPI transfer<br>functions | <ul> <li>Use of MOSI (master out/slave in),<br/>MISO (master in/slave out), SSL<br/>(slave select), and RSPCK (RSPI<br/>clock) signals allows serial<br/>communications through SPI<br/>operation (4-wire method) or clock<br/>synchronous operation (3-wire<br/>method).</li> <li>Transmit-only operation is available.</li> <li>Communication mode: Full-duplex or<br/>transmit-only can be selected.</li> <li>Switching of the polarity of RSPCK</li> <li>Switching of the phase of RSPCK</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Use of MOSI (master out/slave in),<br/>MISO (master in/slave out), SSL<br/>(slave select), and RSPCK (RSPI<br/>clock) signals allows serial<br/>communications through SPI<br/>operation (4-wire method) or clock<br/>synchronous operation (3-wire<br/>method).</li> <li>Transmit-only operation is available.</li> <li>Communication mode: Full-duplex or<br/>transmit-only can be selected.</li> <li>Switching of the polarity of RSPCK</li> <li>Switching of the phase of RSPCK</li> </ul> |
| Data format                | <ul> <li>MSB first/LSB first selectable</li> <li>Transfer bit length is selectable as 8,<br/>9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 20, 24,<br/>or 32 bits.</li> <li>128-bit transmit/receive buffers</li> <li>Up to four frames can be transferred<br/>in one round of<br/>transmission/reception (each frame<br/>consisting of up to 32 bits).</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>MSB first/LSB first selectable</li> <li>Transfer bit length is selectable as 8,<br/>9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 20, 24,<br/>or 32 bits.</li> <li>128-bit transmit/receive buffers</li> <li>Up to four frames can be transferred<br/>in one round of<br/>transmission/reception (each frame<br/>consisting of up to 32 bits).</li> <li>Byte swapping of transmit and<br/>receive data is selectable</li> </ul>   |
| Bit rate                   | <ul> <li>In master mode, the on-chip baud rate generator generates RSPCK by frequency-dividing PCLK (the division ratio ranges from divided by 2 to divided by 4096).</li> <li>In slave mode, the minimum PCLK clock divided by 8 can be input as RSPCK (the maximum frequency of RSPCK is that of PCLK divided by 8). Width at high level: 4 cycles of PCLK; width at low level: 4 cycles of PCLK</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>In master mode, the on-chip baud rate generator generates RSPCK by frequency-dividing PCLK (the division ratio ranges from divided by 2 to divided by 4096).</li> <li>In slave mode, the minimum PCLK clock divided by 4 can be input as RSPCK (the maximum frequency of RSPCK is that of PCLK divided by 4). Width at high level: 2 cycles of PCLK; width at low level: 2 cycles of PCLK</li> </ul>   |
| Buffer configuration       | <ul> <li>Double buffer configuration for the transmit/receive buffers</li> <li>128 bits for the transmit/receive buffers</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Double buffer configuration for the transmit/receive buffers</li> <li>128 bits for the transmit/receive buffers</li> </ul>   |
| Error detection            | <ul> <li>Mode fault error detection</li> <li>Overrun error detection</li> <li>Parity error detection</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Mode fault error detection</li> <li>Overrun error detection</li> <li>Parity error detection</li> <li>Underrun error detection</li> </ul>   |

| Table 2.55 | Comparative Listing o | f Serial Peripheral | Interface Specifications |
|------------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
|------------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|



| Item                          | RX231 (RSPIa)   | RX65N (RSPIc)   |
|-------------------------------|---|---|
| SSL control function          | Four SSL pins (SSLA0 to SSLA3) for<br>each channel  | Four SSL pins (SSLn0 to SSLn3) for<br>each channel  |
|                               | <ul> <li>In single-master mode, SSLA0 to<br/>SSLA3 pins are output.</li> <li>In multi-master mode:<br/>SSLA0 pin for input, and SSLA1 to<br/>SSLA3 pins for either output or<br/>unused.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>In single-master mode, SSLn0 to<br/>SSLn3 pins are output.</li> <li>In multi-master mode:<br/>SSLn0 pin for input, and SSLn1 to<br/>SSLn3 pins for either output or<br/>unused.</li> </ul> |
|                               | <ul> <li>In slave mode:<br/>SSLA0 pin for input, and SSLA1 to<br/>SSLA3 pins for unused.</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>In slave mode:<br/>SSLn0 pin for input, and SSLn1 to<br/>SSLn3 pins for unused.</li> </ul>   |
|                               | Controllable delay from SSL output<br>assertion to RSPCK operation<br>(RSPCK delay)<br>Range: 1 to 8 RSPCK cycles (set in<br>RSPCK-cycle units)   | <ul> <li>Controllable delay from SSL output<br/>assertion to RSPCK operation<br/>(RSPCK delay)<br/>Range: 1 to 8 RSPCK cycles (set in<br/>RSPCK-cycle units)</li> </ul>                             |
|                               | Controllable delay from RSPCK stop<br>to SSL output negation (SSL<br>negation delay)<br>Range: 1 to 8 RSPCK cycles (set in<br>RSPCK-cycle units)  | <ul> <li>Controllable delay from RSPCK stop<br/>to SSL output negation (SSL<br/>negation delay)<br/>Range: 1 to 8 RSPCK cycles (set in<br/>RSPCK-cycle units)</li> </ul>                            |
|                               | <ul> <li>Controllable wait for next-access<br/>SSL output assertion (next-access<br/>delay)<br/>Range:1 to 8 RSPCK cycles (set in<br/>RSPCK-cycle units)</li> </ul>                                 | <ul> <li>Controllable wait for next-access<br/>SSL output assertion (next-access<br/>delay)</li> <li>Range: 1 to 8 RSPCK cycles (set in<br/>RSPCK-cycle units)</li> </ul>                           |
|                               | Function for changing SSL polarity  | Function for changing SSL polarity  |
| Control in master<br>transfer | <ul> <li>A transfer of up to eight commands<br/>can be executed sequentially in<br/>looped execution.</li> <li>For each command, the following<br/>can be set:</li> </ul>                           | <ul> <li>A transfer of up to eight commands<br/>can be executed sequentially in<br/>looped execution.</li> <li>For each command, the following<br/>can be set:</li> </ul>                           |
|                               | SSL signal value, bit rate, RSPCK<br>polarity/phase, transfer data length,<br>MSB/LSB first, burst, RSPCK delay,<br>SSL negation delay, and next-access<br>delay                                    | SSL signal value, bit rate, RSPCK<br>polarity/phase, transfer data length,<br>MSB/LSB first, burst, RSPCK delay,<br>SSL negation delay, and next-access<br>delay                                    |
|                               | • A transfer can be initiated by writing to the transmit buffer.  | • A transfer can be initiated by writing to the transmit buffer.  |
|                               | <ul> <li>MOSI signal value specifiable in SSL negation</li> <li>RSPCK auto-stop function</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>MOSI signal value specifiable in SSL negation</li> <li>RSPCK auto-stop function</li> </ul>   |
| Interrupt sources             | Receive buffer full interrupt   | Receive buffer full interrupt   |
|                               | <ul> <li>Transmit buffer empty interrupt</li> <li>RSPI error interrupt (mode fault, overrun, or parity error)</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Transmit buffer empty interrupt</li> <li>RSPI error interrupt (mode fault, overrun, underrun, or parity error)</li> </ul>  |
|                               | RSPI idle interrupt (RSPI idle)   | <ul> <li>RSPI idle interrupt (RSPI idle)</li> </ul>   |



| Item                                 | RX231 (RSPIa)  | RX65N (RSPIc)  |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Event link function<br>(output)      | <ul> <li>The following events can be output to the event link controller. (RSPI0)</li> <li>Receive buffer full signal</li> <li>Transmit buffer empty signal</li> <li>Mode fault, overrun, or parity error signal</li> <li>RSPI idle signal</li> <li>Transmission-completed signal</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>The following events can be output to the event link controller. (RSPI0)</li> <li>Receive buffer full signal</li> <li>Transmit buffer empty signal</li> <li>Mode fault, overrun, underrun, or parity error signal</li> <li>RSPI idle signal</li> <li>Transmission-completed signal</li> </ul> |
| Other functions                      | <ul> <li>Function for switching between<br/>CMOS output and open-drain output</li> <li>Function for initializing the RSPI</li> <li>Loopback mode</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Function for switching between<br/>CMOS output and open-drain output</li> <li>Function for initializing the RSPI</li> <li>Loopback mode</li> </ul>  |
| Low power<br>consumption<br>function | Module stop state can be set.  | Module stop state can be set.  |

| Table 2.56 | Comparative | Listing of Seria | I Peripheral Interf | ace Registers |
|------------|-------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------|
|            |             |                  |                     |               |

| Register | Bit   | RX231 (RSPIa)  | RX65N (RSPIc)   |
|----------|-------|--|---|
| SPSR     | MODF  | Mode Fault Error Flag                                | Mode Fault Error Flag   |
|          |       | 0: No mode fault error occurs                        | 0: Neither a mode fault error nor an<br>underrun error occurs                       |
|          |       | 1: A mode fault error occurs                         | 1: A mode fault error or an underrun error occurs                                   |
|          | UDRF  | —  | Underrun Error Flag   |
| SPDR     | —     | RSPI Data Register                                   | RSPI Data Register  |
|          |       | Accessible size                                      | Accessible size   |
|          |       | • Longwords access (the SPLW bit is 1)               | <ul> <li>Longwords access (the SPLW bit<br/>is 1 and the SPBYT bit is 0)</li> </ul> |
|          |       | <ul> <li>Words access (the SPLW bit is 0)</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Words access (the SPLW bit is 0<br/>and the SPBYT bit is 0)</li> </ul>     |
|          |       |  | <ul> <li>Bytes access (the SPBYT bit is 1)</li> </ul>                               |
| SPDCR    | SPBYT |  | RSPI Byte Access Specification  |
| SPDCR2   |       |  | RSPI Data Control Register 2  |



# 2.28 CRC Calculator

Table 2.57 shows a Comparative Listing of CRC Calculator Specifications, and Table 2.58 shows a Comparative Listing of CRC Calculator Registers.

| Item                              | RX231 (CRC)  | RX65N (CRCA)  |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Data size                         | 8 bits   | 8 bits  | 32 bits  |
| Data for CRC calculation          | CRC code generated for<br>any desired data in 8n-bit<br>units (where n is a whole<br>number)   | CRC codes are generated<br>for any desired data in 8n-<br>bit units (where n is a<br>whole number)  | CRC codes are generated<br>for any desired data in<br>32n-bit units (where n is a<br>whole number)   |
| CRC processor unit                | Operation executed on 8 bits in parallel   | 8-bit parallel processing   | 32-bit parallel processing   |
| CRC generating polynomial         | One of three generating<br>polynomials selectable:<br>• 8-bit CRC<br>$X^8 + X^2 + X + 1$<br>• 16-bit CRC<br>$- X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$<br>$- X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$ | One of five generating<br>polynomials selectable:<br>• 8-bit CRC<br>$X^8 + X^2 + X + 1$<br>• 16-bit CRC<br>$- X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$<br>$- X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$ | One of five generating<br>polynomials selectable:<br>• 32-bit CRC<br>— $X^{32} + X^{26} + X^{22} + X^{16}$<br>$+ X^{12} + X^{11} + X^{10}$<br>$+ X^8 + X^7 + X^5 + X^4$<br>$+ X^2 + X + 1$<br>— $X^{32} + X^{28} + X^{27}$<br>$+ X^{26} + X^{25} + X^{23}$<br>$+ X^{22} + X^{20} + X^{19}$<br>$+ X^{18} + X^{14} + X^{13}$<br>$+ X^{11} + X^{10} + X^9$<br>$+ X^8 + X^6 + 1$ |
| CRC calculation switching         | The bit order of CRC<br>calculation results can be<br>switched for LSB first or<br>MSB first communication   | The order of the bits produc<br>be switched for LSB first or  | -  |
| Low power<br>consumption function | Module stop state can be set.  | Module stop state can be se   | ət.  |

| Table 2.57 | Comparative Listing of CRC Calculator Specifications |
|------------|--|
|------------|--|



| Register | Bit                | RX231 (CRC)  | RX65N (CRCA)  |
|----------|--------------------|--|---|
| CRCCR    | GPS[1:0]:<br>RX231 | CRC Generating Polynomial Switching  | CRC Generating Polynomial Switching   |
|          | GPS[2:0]:          | b1 b0  | b2 b0   |
|          | RX65N              | 0 0: No calculation is executed.   | 0 0 0: No calculation is executed.  |
|          |                    | 0 1: 8-bit CRC (X <sup>8</sup> + X <sup>2</sup> + X + 1)   | 0 0 1: 8-bit CRC (X <sup>8</sup> + X2 + X + 1)  |
|          |                    | 1 0: 16-bit CRC $(X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1)$  | 0 1 0: 16-bit CRC $(X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1)$   |
|          |                    | 1 1: 16-bit CRC $(X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1)$  | 0 1 1: 16-bit CRC $(X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1)$   |
|          |                    |  | 1 0 0: 32-bit CRC $(X^{32} + X^{26} + X^{23} + X^{22} + X^{16} + X^{12} + X^{11} + X^{10} + X^{8} + X^{7} + X^{5} + X^{4} + X^{2} + X + 1)$ |
|          |                    |  | 1 0 1: 32-bit CRC $(X^{32} + X^{28} + X^{27} + X^{26} + X^{25} + X^{23} + X^{22} + X^{20} + X^{19} + X^{18} + X^{14} + X^{13} + X^{11}$     |
|          |                    |  | $+ X^{10} + X^9 + X^8 + X^6 + 1)$   |
|          |                    |  | 1 1 0: No calculation is executed.  |
|          |                    |  | 1 1 1: No calculation is executed.  |
|          | LMS                | CRC Calculation Switching  | CRC Calculation Switching   |
|          |                    | (b2)   | (b6)  |
| CRCDIR   | _                  | CRC Data Input Register  | CRC Data Input Register   |
|          |                    | Accessible size  | Accessible size   |
|          |                    |  | <ul> <li>Longwords access (When 32-bit<br/>CRC is selected)</li> </ul>  |
|          |                    | Bytes access   | <ul> <li>Bytes access (When 16-bit or 8-bit<br/>CRC is selected)</li> </ul>   |
| CRCDOR   | _                  | CRC Data Output Register   | CRC Data Output Register  |
|          |                    | Accessible size  | Accessible size   |
|          |                    |  | <ul> <li>Longwords access (When 32-bit<br/>CRC is selected)</li> </ul>  |
|          |                    | <ul> <li>Words access</li> <li>When an 8-bit CRC is in use, the valid CRC code is obtained in the</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Words access (When 16-bit CRC is selected)</li> <li>Butos cososa (When 8 bit CRC is</li> </ul>                                     |
|          |                    | low-order byte (b7 to b0)  | <ul> <li>Bytes access (When 8-bit CRC is selected)</li> </ul>   |

| Table 2.58 | <b>Comparative Listing of CRC Calculator Registers</b> |
|------------|--|
|------------|--|



## 2.29 SD Host Interface

Table 2.59 shows a Comparative Listing of SD Host Interface Specifications, and Table 2.60 shows a Comparative Listing of SD Host Interface Registers.

| Item              | RX231 (SDHIa)  | RX65N (SDHI)  |  |  |
|-------------------|--|---|--|--|
| SD bus interface  | Compatible with SD memory card<br>and SDIO card  | <ul> <li>Compatible with SD memory card<br/>and SDIO card</li> </ul>  |  |  |
|                   | Transfer bus mode selectable from 4-<br>bit wide bus mode or 1-bit default bus<br>mode   | Transfer bus mode selectable from 4-<br>bit wide bus mode or 1-bit default bus<br>mode  |  |  |
|                   | Compatible with SD, SDHC, and SDXC formats   | Compatible with SD, SDHC, and SDXC formats  |  |  |
| Transfer modes    | Supports default speed mode  | Selectable from high-speed mode or default speed mode   |  |  |
| SDHI clock        | The SDHI clock is generated by dividing peripheral module clock B (PCLKB) by n, where $n = 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256, or 512$ | The SDHI clock is generated by dividing<br>peripheral module clock B (PCLKB) by<br>n, where n = 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128,<br>256, or 512 |  |  |
| Error check       | CRC7 (command/response)  | CRC7 (command/response)   |  |  |
| functions         | CRC16 (transfer data)  | CRC16 (transfer data)   |  |  |
| Interrupt sources | Card access interrupt (CACI)   | Card access interrupt (CACI)  |  |  |
|                   | <ul> <li>SDIO access interrupt (SDACI)</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>SDIO access interrupt (SDACI)</li> </ul>   |  |  |
|                   | Card detection interrupt (CDETI)   | Card detection interrupt (CDETI)  |  |  |
|                   | SD buffer access interrupt (SBFAI)   | SD buffer access interrupt (SBFAI)  |  |  |
| DMA transfer      | <ul> <li>DMAC and DTC triggerable by the</li> </ul>  | DMAC and DTC triggerable by the   |  |  |
| sources           | SBFAI interrupt  | SBFAI interrupt   |  |  |
|                   | <ul> <li>SD buffer is read and write</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>SD buffer is read and write</li> </ul>   |  |  |
|                   | accessible using the DMAC and DTC  | accessible using the DMAC and DTC   |  |  |
| Other functions   | Card detection   | Card detection  |  |  |
|                   | Write protection   | Write protection  |  |  |

| Table 2.59 | Comparative Listing | of SD Host | Interface Specification | ns |
|------------|---------------------|------------|-------------------------|----|
|            |                     | ,          |                         |    |

#### Table 2.60 Comparative Listing of SD Host Interface Registers

| Register | Bit | RX231 (SDHIa) | RX65N (SDHI)     |
|----------|-----|---------------|------------------|
| SDVER    |     |               | Version Register |



## 2.30 12-Bit A/D Converter

Table 2.61 shows a Comparative Listing of 12-Bit A/D Converter Specifications, and Table 2.62 shows a Comparative Listing of 12-Bit A/D Converter Registers.

| Item  | RX231 (S12ADE)   | RX65N (S12ADFa)   |  |  |
|---|--|---|--|--|
| Number of units                               | 1 unit   | 2 units   |  |  |
| Input channels                                | 24 channels  | <ul> <li>Unit 0: 8 channels</li> <li>Unit 1: 21 channels + one extended channel</li> </ul>  |  |  |
| Extended analog<br>function<br>A/D conversion | Temperature sensor output, internal<br>reference voltage<br>Successive approximation method  | Temperature sensor output, internal<br>reference voltage<br>Successive approximation method   |  |  |
| method  |  |   |  |  |
| Resolution                                    | 12 bits  | 12 bits   |  |  |
| Conversion time                               | 0.83 μs per channel<br>(when A/D conversion clock ADCLK<br>= 54 MHz)   | <ul> <li>0.48 μs per channel<br/>(12-bit conversion mode)</li> <li>0.45 μs per channel<br/>(10-bit conversion mode)</li> <li>0.42 μs per channel<br/>(8-bit conversion mode)</li> <li>(A/D conversion clock: when ADCLK<br/>operates at 60 MHz)</li> </ul>  |  |  |
| A/D conversion<br>clock (ADCLK)               | Peripheral module clock PCLK and A/D<br>conversion clock ADCLK can be set so<br>that the frequency ratio should be one of<br>the following.<br>PCLK to ADCLK frequency ratio<br>= 1:1, 1:2, 2:1, 4:1, 8:1  | Peripheral module clock PCLK and A/D<br>conversion clock ADCLK can be set so<br>that the frequency ratio should be one of<br>the following.<br>PCLK to ADCLK frequency ratio<br>= 1:1, 2:1, 4:1, 8:1  |  |  |
|   | ADCLK is set using the clock generation circuit.   | ADCLK is set using the clock generation<br>circuit.   |  |  |
| Data register                                 | <ul> <li>24 registers for analog input, 1 for A/D-<br/>converted data duplication in double<br/>trigger mode</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>29 registers for analog input (eight for<br/>Unit0 and 21 for Unit1), 1 for A/D-<br/>converted data duplication in double<br/>trigger mode per unit, and 2 for A/D-<br/>converted data duplication during<br/>extended operation in double trigger<br/>mode per unit.</li> </ul>   |  |  |
|   | <ul> <li>One register for temperature sensor<br/>output</li> <li>One register for internal reference<br/>voltage</li> <li>One register for self-diagnosis</li> <li>The results of A/D conversion are<br/>stored in 12-bit A/D data registers.</li> <li>12-bit accuracy output for the results<br/>of A/D conversion</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>One register for temperature sensor<br/>(Unit1)</li> <li>One register for internal reference<br/>(Unit1)</li> <li>One register for self-diagnosis per unit</li> <li>The results of A/D conversion are<br/>stored in 12-bit A/D data registers.</li> <li>8-, 10-, and 12-bit accuracy output for<br/>the results of A/D conversion</li> </ul> |  |  |

| Table 2.61 | Comparative Listing of 12-Bit | A/D Converter Specifications |
|------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
|------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|



| Item            | RX231 (S12ADE)   | RX65N (S12ADFa)  |
|-----------------|--|--|
| Data register   | <ul> <li>The value obtained by adding up A/D-converted results is stored as a value in the number of bit for conversion accuracy + 2 bits/4 bits in the A/D data registers in A/D-converted value addition mode.</li> <li>Double trigger mode (selectable in single scan and group scan modes): The first piece of A/D-converted analog-input data on one selected channel is stored in the data register for the channel, and the second piece is stored in the duplication register.</li> </ul>              | <ul> <li>The value obtained by adding up A/D-converted results is stored as a value in the number of bit for conversion accuracy + 2 bits/4 bits in the A/D data registers in A/D-converted value addition mode.</li> <li>Double trigger mode (selectable in single scan and group scan modes): The first piece of A/D-converted analog-input data on one selected channel is stored in the data register for the channel, and the second piece is stored in the duplication register.</li> <li>Extended operation in double trigger mode (available for specific triggers): A/D-converted analog-input data on one selected channel is stored in the duplication register.</li> </ul>   |
| Operating modes | <ul> <li>Single scan mode:         <ul> <li>A/D conversion is performed only once on the analog inputs of up to 24 channels arbitrarily selected.</li> <li>A/D conversion is performed only once on the temperature sensor output.</li> <li>A/D conversion is performed only once on the internal reference voltage.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Continuous scan mode:         <ul> <li>A/D conversion is performed repeatedly on the analog inputs of up to 24 channels arbitrarily selected.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Single scan mode:         <ul> <li>A/D conversion is performed only once on the analog inputs of up to 8 channels (Unit0) / 21 channels (Unit1) arbitrarily selected.</li> <li>A/D conversion is performed only once on the temperature sensor output (Unit1).</li> <li>A/D conversion is performed only once on the internal reference voltage (Unit1).</li> <li>A/D conversion is performed only once on the internal reference voltage (Unit1).</li> <li>A/D conversion is performed only once on the extended analog input (Unit1).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Continuous scan mode:         <ul> <li>A/D conversion is performed repeatedly on the analog input of up to 8 channels (Unit0) / 21 channels (Unit1) arbitrarily selected, temperature sensor output (Unit1), and internal reference voltage (Unit1) of the arbitrarily selected channel.</li> <li>A/D conversion is performed analog input (Unit1).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |



| Item                                      | RX231 (S12ADE)  | RX65N (S12ADFa)  |
|---|---|--|
| Operating modes                           | <ul> <li>Group scan mode:</li> <li>— Analog inputs of up to 24 channels<br/>arbitrarily selected, are divided into<br/>group A and group B, and A/D<br/>conversion of the analog input<br/>selected on a group basis is<br/>performed only once.</li> <li>— The conditions for scanning start of<br/>group A and group B (synchronous<br/>trigger) can be independently<br/>selected, thus allowing A/D<br/>conversion of group A and group B<br/>to be started independently.</li> <li>Group scan mode (when group A is<br/>given priority):</li> <li>— If a group A trigger is input during<br/>A/D conversion on group B, the<br/>A/D conversion on group B is<br/>stopped and A/D conversion is<br/>performed on group A.</li> <li>— Restart (rescan) of A/D conversion<br/>on group B after completion of A/D<br/>conversion on group A can be set.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Group scan mode:         <ul> <li>Two (groups A and B) or three (groups A, B, and C) can be selected as the number of the groups to be used. Only the combination of groups A and B can be selected when the number of the groups is two.</li> <li>Analog inputs, temperature sensor output (Unit1), and internal reference voltage (Unit1) that are arbitrarily selected are divided into two groups (group A, B, and C), and A/D conversion of the analog input selected on a group basis is performed only once.</li> <li>The conditions for scanning start of groups A, B, and C (synchronous trigger) can be independently selected, thus allowing A/D conversion of each group to be started independently.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Group scan mode (when group priority control selected):         <ul> <li>If a priority-group trigger is input during scanning of the low-priority group is stopped and scan of the priority group is stopped and scan of the priority group is started. The priority group be set to start either from the beginning of the selected channel or the channel on which A/D conversion is not completed.</li> </ul></li></ul> |
| Conditions for<br>A/D conversion<br>start | <ul> <li>Software trigger</li> <li>Synchronous trigger<br/>Trigger by the multi-function timer<br/>pulse unit (MTU), the event link<br/>controller (ELC), or the 16-bit timer<br/>pulse unit (TPU).</li> <li>Asynchronous trigger<br/>A/D conversion can be triggered by<br/>the external trigger ADTRG0# pin.</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Software trigger</li> <li>Synchronous trigger<br/>Trigger by the multi-function timer<br/>pulse unit (MTU), 8-bit timer (TMR),<br/>16-bit timer pulse unit (TPU), or event<br/>link controller (ELC).</li> <li>Asynchronous trigger<br/>A/D conversion can be triggered by<br/>the external trigger ADTRG0# (Unit0)<br/>or ADTRG1# (Unit1) pin<br/>(independently for two units).</li> </ul>  |



| Item              | RX231 (S12ADE)  | RX65N (S12ADFa)   |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Functions         | Variable sampling state count   | <ul> <li>Channel-dedicated sample-and-hold<br/>function (three channels for Unit0 only)</li> <li>Variable sampling state count (settable</li> </ul>   |
|                   | <ul> <li>Self-diagnosis of 12-bit A/D converter</li> <li>Selectable A/D-converted value<br/>addition mode or average mode</li> <li>Analog input disconnection detection<br/>function (discharge function/precharge<br/>function)</li> <li>Double trigger mode (duplication of<br/>A/D conversion data)</li> <li>Automatic clear function of A/D data<br/>registers</li> <li>Compare function (window A and<br/>window B)</li> <li>16 ring buffers when the compare</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>for each channel)</li> <li>Self-diagnosis of 12-bit A/D converter</li> <li>Selectable A/D-converted value<br/>addition mode or average mode</li> <li>Analog input disconnection detection<br/>assist function (discharge<br/>function/precharge function)</li> <li>Double trigger mode (duplication of<br/>A/D conversion data)</li> <li>12-/10-/8-bit conversion switching</li> <li>Automatic clear function of A/D data<br/>registers</li> <li>Extended analog input</li> <li>Comparison function (windows A and<br/>B)</li> </ul>   |
| Interrupt sources | <ul> <li>function is used</li> <li>In the modes except double trigger<br/>mode and group scan mode, A/D scan<br/>end interrupt request (S12ADI0) can</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>In the modes except double trigger<br/>mode and group scan mode, a scan<br/>end interrupt request (S12ADI or</li> </ul>  |
|                   | <ul> <li>be generated on completion of single scan.</li> <li>In double trigger mode, A/D scan end interrupt request (S12ADI0) can be generated on completion of double scan.</li> <li>In group scan mode, an A/D scan end interrupt request (S12ADI0) can be generated on completion of group A scan, whereas an A/D scan end interrupt request (GBADI) for group B can be generated on completion of group B scan.</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>S12ADI1) can be generated on completion of single scan.</li> <li>In double trigger mode, a scan end interrupt request (S12ADI or S12ADI1) can be generated on completion of double scan.</li> <li>In group scan mode, a scan end interrupt request (S12ADI or S12ADI1) can be generated on completion of a group A scan. On completion of a group B scan a dedicated group B scan a dedicated group B scan end interrupt request (S12GBADI or S12GBADI1) can be generated, and on completion of a group C scan a dedicated group C scan a dedicated group C scan a dedicated.</li> </ul> |
|                   | <ul> <li>When double trigger mode is selected<br/>in group scan mode, A/D scan end<br/>interrupt request (S12ADI0) can be<br/>generated on completion of double<br/>scan of group A, whereas A/D scan<br/>end interrupt request (GBADI)<br/>specially for group B can be generated<br/>on completion of group B scan.</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>When double trigger mode is selected<br/>in group scan mode, an A/D scan end<br/>interrupt request (S12ADI or S12ADI1)<br/>can be generated on completion of<br/>double scan of group A, and the<br/>corresponding scan end interrupt<br/>request (S12GBADI/S12GCADI or<br/>S12GBADI1/S12GCADI1) can be<br/>generated on completion of group B<br/>and group C scan.</li> </ul>  |



| Item                                 | RX231 (S12ADE)   | RX65N (S12ADFa)   |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|
| Interrupt sources                    | <ul> <li>The S12ADI0 and GBADI interrupts<br/>can activate the DMA controller<br/>(DMAC) and the data transfer<br/>controller (DTC).</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>A compare interrupt request<br/>(S12CMPAI, S12CMPAI1, S12CMPBI,<br/>or S12CMPBI1) can be generated<br/>upon a match with the comparison<br/>condition for the digital compare<br/>function.</li> <li>The S12ADI/S12ADI1,<br/>S12GBADI/S12GBADI1, and<br/>S12GCADI/S12GCADI1 interrupts can<br/>activate the DMA controller (DMAC)<br/>and data transfer controller (DTC).</li> </ul> |
| Event link<br>function               | <ul> <li>An ELC event is generated on completion of scans other than group B scan in group scan mode.</li> <li>An ELC event is generated on completion of group B scan in group scan mode.</li> <li>An ELC event is generated on completion of all scans.</li> <li>Scan can be started by a trigger output by the ELC.</li> <li>An ELC event is generated according to the event conditions of the window compare function in single scan mode.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>An ELC event is generated upon completion of all scans</li> <li>Able to start scanning by a trigger from the ELC</li> </ul>  |
| Low power<br>consumption<br>function | Module stop state can be set   | Module stop state can be set.   |

| Register | Bit | RX231 (S12ADE)  | RX65N (S12ADFa)   |
|----------|-----|---|---|
| ADDBLDRA | —   | —   | A/D Data Duplication Register A   |
| ADDBLDRB | —   | —   | A/D Data Duplication Register B   |
| ADRD     | —   | A/D Self-Diagnosis Data Register  | A/D Self-Diagnosis Data Register  |
|          |     | <ul> <li>[Formats]</li> <li>Flush-right format<br/>The A/D-converted value is<br/>stored in bits 11 to 0. The self-<br/>diagnosis status is stored in bits<br/>15 and 14.</li> <li>Bits 13 and 12 are read as 0.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>[Formats]</li> <li>Flush-right format with setting of 12-bit resolution<br/>The A/D-converted value is stored in bits 11 to 0. The self-diagnosis status is stored in bits 15 and 14.<br/>Bits 13 and 12 are read as 0.</li> <li>Flush-right format with setting of 10-bit resolution<br/>The A/D-converted value is stored in bits 9 to 0. The self-</li> </ul> |
|          |     |   | diagnosis status is stored in bits<br>15 and 14.<br>Bits 13 to 10 are read as 0.  |



| Register                      | Bit   | RX231 (S12ADE)   | RX65N (S12ADFa)  |
|-------------------------------|-------|--|--|
| ADRD                          |       | <ul> <li>Flush-left format<br/>The A/D-converted value is<br/>stored in bits 15 to 4. The self-<br/>diagnosis status is stored in bits<br/>1 and 0.<br/>Bits 3 and 2 are read as 0.</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Flush-right format with setting of<br/>8-bit resolution<br/>The A/D-converted value is<br/>stored in bits 7 to 0. The self-<br/>diagnosis status is stored in bits<br/>15 and 14.<br/>Bits 13 to 8 are read as 0.</li> <li>Flush-left format with setting of<br/>12-bit resolution<br/>The A/D-converted value is<br/>stored in bits 15 to 4. The self-<br/>diagnosis status is stored in bits<br/>1 and 0.<br/>Bits 3 and 2 are read as 0.</li> <li>Flush-left format with setting of<br/>10-bit resolution<br/>The A/D-converted value is<br/>stored in bits 15 to 6. The self-<br/>diagnosis status is stored in bits<br/>1 and 0.<br/>Bits 5 to 2 are read as 0.</li> <li>Flush-left format with setting of<br/>8-bit resolution<br/>The A/D-converted value is<br/>stored in bits 15 to 6. The self-<br/>diagnosis status is stored in bits<br/>1 and 0.<br/>Bits 5 to 2 are read as 0.</li> <li>Flush-left format with setting of<br/>8-bit resolution<br/>The A/D-converted value is<br/>stored in bits 15 to 8. The self-<br/>diagnosis status is stored in bits<br/>1 and 0.<br/>Bits 7 to 2 are read as 0.</li> </ul> |
| ADCSR                         | ADHSC | A/D Conversion Select  |  |
| ADANSA0<br>(S12AD1)           | —     | —  | A/D Channel Select Register A0   |
| ADANSA1<br>(S12AD)            | —     | A/D Channel Select Register A1   | —  |
| ADANSA1<br>(S12AD1)           | —     | _  | A/D Channel Select Register A1   |
| ADANSB0<br>(S12AD1)           |       | _  | A/D Channel Select Register B0   |
| ADANSB1<br>(S12AD)<br>ADANSB1 |       | A/D Channel Select Register B1   | —<br>A/D Channel Select Register B1  |
| (S12AD1)                      |       |  |  |
| ADANSC0<br>(S12AD)            |       |  | A/D Channel Select Register C0   |
| ADANSC0<br>(S12AD1)           |       |  | A/D Channel Select Register C0   |
| ADANSC1<br>(S12AD1)           | —     |  | A/D Channel Select Register C1   |
| ADADS0<br>(S12AD1)            | —     | _  | A/D-Converted Value<br>Addition/Average Function Select<br>Register 0  |
| ADADS1<br>(S12AD)             |       | A/D-Converted Value<br>Addition/Average Function Select<br>Register 1  | —  |



| Register  | Bit        | RX231 (S12ADE)                     | RX65N (S12ADFa)   |
|-----------|------------|------------------------------------|---|
| ADADS1    | —          |                                    | A/D-Converted Value                                       |
| (S12AD1)  |            |                                    | Addition/Average Function Select                          |
|           |            |                                    | Register 1  |
| ADCER     | ADPRC[1:0] | —                                  | A/D Conversion Resolution Setting                         |
| ADEXICR   | TSSA       | Temperature Sensor Output A/D      | Temperature Sensor Output A/D                             |
|           |            | Conversion Select                  | Conversion Select   |
|           |            | This bit selects A/D conversion of | This bit selects A/D conversion of                        |
|           |            | the temperature sensor output in   | the temperature sensor output for                         |
|           |            | signal scan mode.                  | group A in signal scan mode, sequence scan mode, or group |
|           |            |                                    | scan mode.  |
|           |            |                                    |   |
|           |            | 0: A/D conversion of temperature   | 0: A/D conversion of temperature                          |
|           |            | sensor output is not performed.    | sensor output is not performed.                           |
|           |            | 1: A/D conversion of temperature   | 1: A/D conversion of temperature                          |
|           |            | sensor output is performed.        | sensor output is performed.                               |
|           | TSSB       | —                                  | Temperature Sensor Output A/D                             |
|           |            |                                    | Conversion Select   |
|           | OCSB       | —                                  | Internal Reference Voltage A/D                            |
|           |            |                                    | Conversion Select   |
|           | EXSEL[1:0] | —                                  | Extended Analog Input Select                              |
|           | EXOEN      | —                                  | Extended Analog Output Control                            |
| ADGCEXCR  |            | _                                  | A/D Group C Extended Input                                |
|           |            |                                    | Control Register  |
| ADGCTRGR  | —          | —                                  | A/D Group C Trigger Select                                |
|           |            |                                    | Register  |
| ADSSTRn   | —          | A/D Sampling State Register n      | A/D Sampling State Register n                             |
|           |            | (n = 0 to 7, L, T, O)              | (n = 0  to  15, L, T, O)                                  |
| ADSHCR    | _          | —                                  | A/D Sample-and-Hold Circuit<br>Control Register           |
| ADSHMSR   |            |                                    | A/D Sample-and-Hold Operating                             |
| ADONINISK |            | _                                  | Mode Select Register                                      |
| ADELCCR   |            | A/D Event Link Control Register    |   |
| ADGSPCR   | PGS        | Group-A Priority Control Setting   | Group Priority Control Setting                            |
|           | GBRSCN     | Group B Restart Setting            | Low-Priority Group Restart Setting                        |
|           | LGRRS      | Group D Restart Setting            | Restart Channel Select                                    |
|           | GBRP       | Group B Single Scan Continuous     | Single Scan Continuous Start                              |
|           | GBRF       | Start                              | Single Scan Continuous Start                              |
| ADCMPCR   | CMPAB[1:0] | Window A/B Composite Condition     | Window A/B Complex Conditions                             |
|           |            | Setting                            | Setting   |
|           |            |                                    |   |
|           |            | b1 b0                              | b1 b0   |
|           |            | 0 0: S12ADWMELC is output when     | 0 0: Window A comparison                                  |
|           |            | window A comparison                | condition matched OR window                               |
|           |            | conditions are met OR window       | B comparison condition                                    |
|           |            | B comparison conditions are        | matched   |
|           |            | met. S12ADWUMELC is                |   |
|           |            | output in other cases.             |   |



| Register               | Bit        | RX231 (S12ADE)  | RX65N (S12ADFa)  |
|------------------------|------------|---|--|
| ADCMPCR                | CMPAB[1:0] | b1 b0   | b1 b0  |
|                        |            | 0 1: S12ADWMELC is output when<br>window A comparison<br>conditions are met EXOR<br>window B comparison<br>conditions are met.  | 0 1: Window A comparison<br>condition matched EXOR<br>window B comparison<br>condition matched |
|                        |            | <ul> <li>S12ADWUMELC is output in other cases.</li> <li>1 0: S12ADWMELC is output when window A comparison conditions are met AND window B comparison conditions are met.</li> <li>S12ADWUMELC is output in other cases.</li> </ul> | 1 0: Window A comparison<br>condition matched AND<br>window B comparison<br>condition matched  |
|                        |            | 1 1: Setting prohibited.  | 1 1: Setting is prohibited   |
|                        | CMPBE      | Compare Window B Operation<br>Enable  | Comparison Window B Enable   |
|                        |            | 0: Compare window B operation is<br>disabled. S12ADWMELC and<br>S12ADWUMELC outputs are<br>disabled.  | 0: Comparison window B disabled  |
|                        |            | 1: Compare window B operation is enabled.   | 1: Comparison window B enabled   |
|                        | CMPAE      | Compare Window A Operation<br>Enable  | Comparison Window A Enable   |
|                        |            | 0: Compare window A operation is<br>disabled.S12ADWMELC and<br>S12ADWUMELC outputs are<br>disabled.   | 0: Comparison window A disabled  |
|                        |            | 1: Compare window A operation is enabled.   | 1: Comparison window A enabled   |
|                        | CMPBIE     | —   | Comparison Window B Interrupt<br>Enable  |
|                        | CMPAIE     | —   | Comparison Window A Interrupt<br>Enable  |
| ADCMPANSR0<br>(S12AD1) |            | —   | A/D Comparison Function Window<br>A Channel Select Register 0                                  |
| ADCMPANSR1<br>(S12AD)  | —          | A/D Comparison Function Window<br>A Channel Select Register 1   | —  |
| ADCMPANSR1<br>(S12AD1) | —          | —   | A/D Comparison Function Window<br>A Channel Select Register 1                                  |
| ADCMPANSER             | CMPSTS     | —   | Temperature Sensor Output<br>Comparison Select   |
|                        | CMPTSA     | Temperature Sensor Output<br>Compare Select   | —  |
|                        | CMPSOC     | —   | Internal Reference Voltage<br>Compare Select   |
|                        | CMPOCA     | Internal Reference Voltage<br>Compare Select  | —  |



| Register             | Bit      | RX231 (S12ADE)  | RX65N (S12ADFa)  |  |
|----------------------|----------|---|--|--|
| ADCMPLR0             |          | —   | A/D Comparison Function Window                                       |  |
| (S12AD1)             |          |   | A Comparison Condition Setting                                       |  |
|                      |          |   | Register 0   |  |
| ADCMPLR1             |          | A/D Compare Function Window A   | —  |  |
| (S12AD)              |          | Comparison Condition Setting<br>Register 1                            |  |  |
| ADCMPLR1             | —        | —   | A/D Comparison Function Window                                       |  |
| (S12AD1)             |          |   | A Comparison Condition Setting<br>Register 1                         |  |
| ADCMPLER             | CMPLTS   | —   | Comparison Window A  |  |
|                      |          |   | Temperature Sensor Output<br>Comparison Condition Select             |  |
|                      | CMPLTSA  | Compare Window A Temperature  | —  |  |
|                      |          | Sensor Output Comparison<br>Condition Select                          |  |  |
|                      | CMPLOC   | —   | Comparison Window A Internal   |  |
|                      |          |   | Reference Voltage Comparison<br>Condition Select                     |  |
|                      | CMPLOCA  | Internal Reference Voltage<br>Comparison Condition Select             | —  |  |
| ADCMPDR0             | —        | A/D Compare Function Window A Lo                                      |  |  |
|                      |          | The ADCMPDR0 register uses different formats depending on conditions. |  |  |
|                      |          |   |  |  |
|                      |          | For details on the conditions, see Us Reference Documents.            | ser's Manuals, listed in section 5,                                  |  |
| ADCMPDR1             | —        | A/D Compare Function Window A Upper-Side Level Setting Register       |  |  |
|                      |          | The ADCMPDR1 register uses differ<br>conditions.                      | rent formats depending on  |  |
|                      |          | For details on the conditions, see Us<br>Reference Documents.         | ser's Manuals, listed in section 5,                                  |  |
| ADCMPSR0<br>(S12AD1) | —        | _   | A/D Comparison Function Window<br>A Channel Status Register 0        |  |
| ADCMPSR1<br>(S12AD)  | —        | A/D Compare Function Window A<br>Channel Status Register 1            | —  |  |
| ADCMPSR1<br>(S12AD1) | —        |   | A/D Compare Function Window A<br>Channel Status Register 1           |  |
| ADCMPSER             | CMPFTS   | —   | Comparison Window A  |  |
|                      |          |   | Temperature Sensor Output<br>Comparison Flag                         |  |
|                      | CMPSTTSA | Compare Window A Temperature<br>Sensor Output Compare Flag            | —  |  |
|                      | CMPFOC   |   | Comparison Window A Internal<br>Reference Voltage Comparison<br>Flag |  |
|                      | CMPSTOCA | Compare Window A Internal<br>Reference Voltage Compare Flag           |  |  |
| ADHVREFCNT           | —        | A/D High-Potential/Low-Potential                                      | —  |  |
|                      |          | Reference Voltage Control<br>Register                                 |  |  |



| Register              | Bit    | RX231 (S12ADE)   | RX65N (S12ADFa)   |
|-----------------------|--------|--|---|
| ADCMPBNSR             | CMPCHB | Compare Window B Channel   | Compare Window B Channel                                    |
| (S12AD)               | [5:0]  | Select   | Select  |
|                       |        | b5 b0  | b5 b0   |
|                       |        | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0: AN000   | 0 0 0 0 0 0: AN000  |
|                       |        | 0 0 0 0 0 0 1: AN000   | 0 0 0 0 0 0 1: AN000  |
|                       |        | 0 0 0 0 1 0: AN002   | 0 0 0 0 1 0: AN002  |
|                       |        | :  | :   |
|                       |        | 0 0 0 1 1 0: AN006   | 0 0 0 1 1 0: AN006  |
|                       |        | 0 0 0 1 1 1: AN007   | 0 0 0 1 1 1: AN007  |
|                       |        | 0 1 0 0 0 0: AN016   |   |
|                       |        | 0 1 0 0 0 1: AN017   |   |
|                       |        | :<br>0 1 1 0 0 1: AN029  |   |
|                       |        | 0 1 1 1 1 0: AN030   |   |
|                       |        | 0 1 1 1 1 1 : AN031  |   |
|                       |        | 1 0 0 0 0 0: Temperature sensor  |   |
|                       |        | 1 0 0 0 0 1: Internal reference  |   |
|                       |        | voltage  |   |
|                       |        | Settings other than above are  | Settings other than above are                               |
|                       |        | prohibited.  | prohibited.   |
| ADCMPBNSR<br>(S12AD1) |        | —  | A/D Comparison Function Window<br>B Channel Select Register |
| ADWINLLB              | —      | A/D Compare Function Window B Lower-Side Level Setting Register                              |   |
|                       |        | The ADWINLLB register uses different formats depending on the conditions.                    |   |
|                       |        | For details on the conditions, see User's Manuals, listed in section 5, Reference Documents. |   |
| ADWINULB              | —      | A/D Comparison Function Window B   | 3 Upper Level Setting Register                              |
|                       |        | The ADWINULB register uses differed conditions.  | ent formats depending on the                                |
|                       |        | For details on the conditions, see Us Reference Documents.                                   | er's Manuals, listed in section 5,                          |
| ADSAM                 | —      |  | A/D Conversion Time Setting                                 |
|                       |        |  | Register  |
| ADSAMPR               |        |  | A/D Conversion Time Setting                                 |
|                       |        |  | Protection Release Register                                 |
| ADBUFn                |        | A/D Data Storage Buffer Register n<br>(n = 0 to 15)  | —   |
| ADBUFEN               |        | A/D Data Storage Buffer Enable<br>Register   | —   |
| ADBUFPTR              | 1      | A/D Data Storage Buffer Pointer  |   |
|                       |        | Register   |   |



# 2.31 12-Bit D/A Converter

Table 2.63 shows a Comparative Overview of 12-Bit D/A Converter for specifications, and Table 2.64 shows a Comparative Listing of 12-bit D/A Converter Registers.

| Table 2.63 | Comparative Overview of 12-Bit D/A Converter |
|------------|--|
|------------|--|

| ltem  | RX231 (R12DAA)   | RX65N (R12DA)  |
|---|--|--|
| Resolution  | 12 bits  | 12 bits  |
| Output channel  | 2 channels   | 2 channels   |
| Measure against<br>mutual interference<br>between analog<br>modules | Measure against interference between<br>D/A and A/D conversion: D/A converted<br>data update timing is controlled by the<br>12-bit A/D converter synchronous D/A<br>conversion enable input signal output<br>by the the 12-bit A/D converter.<br>Degradation of 12-bit D/A conversion<br>accuracy caused by interference is<br>reduced by controlling the D/A<br>converter inrush current generation<br>timing with the enable signal. | Measure against interference between<br>D/A and A/D conversion: D/A converted<br>data update timing is controlled by the<br>12-bit A/D converter synchronous D/A<br>conversion enable input signal output<br>by the the 12-bit A/D converter (unit 1).<br>Degradation of 12-bit A/D converter (unit 1).<br>Degradation of 12-bit A/D conversion<br>accuracy caused by interference is<br>reduced by controlling the D/A<br>converter inrush current generation<br>timing with the enable signal. |
| Low power consumption function                                      | Ability to transition to module stop state.  | Ability to transition to module stop state.  |
| Event link function (input)   | Ability to activate D/A conversion on<br>channel 0 by event signal input   | Ability to activate D/A conversion on channel 0 by event signal input  |
| Output buffer amplifier control function                            | —  | Buffered output (gain = 1) or unbuffered output can be selected.   |

#### Table 2.64 Comparative Listing of 12-bit D/A Converter Registers

| Register | Bit | RX231 (R12DAA)            | RX65N (R12DA)   |
|----------|-----|---------------------------|---|
| DACR     | DAE | —                         | D/A Enable  |
| DAADUSR  | _   | _                         | D/A A/D Synchronous Unit Select<br>Register                 |
| DAVREFCR | —   | D/A VREF Control Register | —   |
| DAAMPCR  | _   | _                         | D/A Output Amplifier Control<br>Register                    |
| DAASWCR  | _   | —                         | D/A Output Amplifier Stabilization<br>Wait Control Register |



## 2.32 Temperature Sensor

Table 2.65 shows a Comparative Listing of Temperature Sensor Specifications, and Table 2.66 shows a Comparative Listing of Temperature Sensor Registers.

#### Table 2.65 Comparative Listing of Temperature Sensor Specifications

| Item                                | RX231 (TEMPSA)  | RX65N (TEMPS)  |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| Temperature sensor voltage output   | The temperature sensor voltage is output to the 12-bit A/D converter. | Temperature sensor outputs a voltage to the 12-bit A/D converter unit 1. |
| Low power consumption function      | —   | The module-stop state is selectable.                                     |
| Temperature sensor calibration data | —   | Reference data measured for each chip at factory shipment is stored.     |

#### Table 2.66 Comparative Listing of Temperature Sensor Registers

| Register   | Bit | RX231 (TEMPSA)   | RX65N (TEMPS)   |
|--|-----|--|---|
| TSCR   |     | —  | Temperature Sensor Control<br>Register  |
| TSCDRH,<br>TSCDRL<br>(RX231)<br>TSCDR<br>(RX65N) |     | Temperature Sensor Calibration<br>Data Register (b7 to b0)<br>Bits 3 to 0 in TSCDRH and bits 7 to<br>0 in TSCDRL hold the temperature<br>sensor calibration data measured<br>for each chip at the time of<br>shipment. | Temperature Sensor Calibration<br>Data Register (b31 to b0)<br>Bits 11 to 0 hold the temperature<br>sensor calibration data measured<br>for each chip at the time of<br>shipment. |



## 2.33 RAM

Table 2.67 shows a Comparative Listing of RAM Specifications, and Table 2.68 shows a Comparative Listing of RAM Registers.

| Item                                 | RX231  | RX65N  |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| RAM capacity                         | <ul> <li>32 KB<br/>RAM0: 32 KB</li> <li>64 KB<br/>RAM0: 64 KB</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>256 KB / 384 KB*1<br/>RAM0: 256 KB<br/>Expansion RAM: 384 KB*1</li> </ul>   |
| RAM address                          | <ul> <li>When the RAM capacity is 32 KB<br/>RAM0: 0000 0000h to 0000 7FFFh</li> <li>When the RAM capacity is 64 KB<br/>RAM0: 0000 0000h to 0000 FFFFh</li> </ul> | RAM0: 0000 0000h to 0003 FFFFh<br>Expansion RAM:<br>0080 0000h to 0085 FFFFh* <sup>1</sup>   |
| Access                               | <ul> <li>Single-cycle access is possible for both reading and writing.</li> <li>On-chip RAM can be enabled or disabled.</li> </ul>                               | <ul> <li>Single-cycle access is possible for both reading and writing.</li> <li>Enabling or disabling of the RAM is selectable.</li> </ul> |
| Data retention function              | —  | Not available in deep software standby mode  |
| Low power<br>consumption<br>function | The module stop state is selectable for RAM0.  | Transition to the module stop state is separately possible for the RAM and expansion RAM* <sup>1</sup> .                                   |
| Error checking function              |  | <ul> <li>Detection of 1-bit errors</li> <li>A non-maskable interrupt or interrupt is generated in response to an error.</li> </ul>         |

Note: 1. Can be used for products with at least 1.5 MB of code flash memory.

#### Table 2.68 Comparative Listing of RAM Registers

| Register  | Bit | RX231 | RX65N                        |
|-----------|-----|-------|------------------------------|
| RAMMODE   |     |       | RAM Operating Mode Control   |
|           |     |       | Register                     |
| RAMSTS    | —   | —     | RAM Error Status Register    |
| RAMECAD   |     | —     | RAM Error Address Capture    |
|           |     |       | Register                     |
| RAMPRCR   | —   | —     | RAM Protection Register      |
| EXRAMMODE |     | —     | Expansion RAM Operating Mode |
|           |     |       | Control Register*1           |
| EXRAMSTS  | —   | —     | Expansion RAM Error Status   |
|           |     |       | Register*1                   |
| EXRAMECAD |     |       | Expansion RAM Error Address  |
|           |     |       | Capture Register*1           |
| EXRAMPRCR | —   |       | Expansion RAM Protection     |
|           |     |       | Register*1                   |

Note: 1. Can be used for products with at least 1.5 MB of code flash memory.



# 2.34 Flash Memory (Code Flash)

Table 2.69 shows a Comparative Listing of Flash Memory (Code Flash) Specifications, and Table 2.70 shows a Comparative Listing of Flash Memory Registers.

| Item                            | RX231   | RX65N   |
|---------------------------------|---|---|
| Memory space                    | <ul> <li>User area: Up to 512 KB</li> <li>Extra area: Stores the start-up area information, access window information, and unique ID</li> </ul>   | User area: Maximum 2 MB*1   |
| ROM cache                       |   | <ul> <li>Capacity: 256 Bytes</li> <li>Mapping method:<br/>8-way set associative</li> <li>Replace method: LRU method</li> <li>Line size: 16 bytes</li> </ul>   |
| Read cycle                      | Read mode is for high-speed reading.<br>Reading from a ROM address for reading<br>can be accomplished in one ICLK clock.  | <ul> <li>When the cache is hit: One cycle</li> <li>When the cache is missed:<br/>One cycle if ICLK ≤ 50 MHz<br/>Two cycles if 50 MHz &lt; ICLK ≤ 100<br/>MHz<br/>Three cycles if ICLK &gt; 100 MHz</li> </ul>   |
| Value after erase               | ROM: FFh  | ROM: FFh  |
| Programming/era<br>sing method  | • The ROM can be programmed and<br>erased by changing the mode of the<br>dedicated sequencer for programming<br>and erasure, and by issuing<br>commands for programming and<br>erasure                        | <ul> <li>Programming and erasing the code<br/>flash memory is handled by the FACI<br/>commands specified in the FACI<br/>command issuing area (007E 0000h)</li> </ul>   |
|                                 | <ul> <li>Programming through transfer by a dedicated flash-memory programmer via a serial interface (serial programming)</li> <li>Programming of flash memory by a user program (self-programming)</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Programming/erasure through transfer<br/>by a dedicated flash-memory<br/>programmer via a serial interface<br/>(serial programming)</li> <li>Programming/erasure of flash memory<br/>by a user program (self-programming)</li> </ul>                         |
| Security function               | Prevents unauthorized modification or reading of data.  | Protects against illicit tampering with or reading out of data in flash memory  |
| Protection<br>function          | Prevents unintentional programming of the flash memory.   | Protects against erroneous programming of the flash memory  |
| Dual bank<br>function*1         |   | <ul> <li>The dual-bank structure makes a safe<br/>update possible in cases where<br/>programming is suspended.</li> <li>Linear mode: the code flash memory<br/>is used as one area</li> <li>Dual mode: the code flash memory is<br/>divided into two areas</li> </ul> |
| Trusted Memory<br>(TM) function |   | <ul> <li>Protects against illicit reading of blocks<br/>8 and 9 in the code flash memory</li> <li>Dual mode: blocks 8, 9, 46, and 47*1</li> </ul>   |
| Units of programming and        | ROM programming: 8 bytes  | Units of programming for the user<br>area: 128 bytes  |
| erasure                         | ROM erasing: Block units  | Units of erasure for the user area:<br>Block units  |

| Table 2.69 | Comparative Listing of Flash Memory (Code Flash) Specifications |
|------------|---|
|------------|---|



| Item                        | RX231   | RX65N  |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| Other functions             | Interrupts can be accepted during self-<br>programming  | Interrupts can be accepted during self-<br>programming   |
|                             | In the initial settings of this MCU, an expansion area of the option-setting memory can be set  | In the initial settings of this MCU, an expansion area of the option-setting memory can be set   |
|                             | The startup area of the code flash<br>memory is selectable from blocks 0 to 7,<br>and from blocks 8 to 15.  | The startup area of the code flash memory is selectable from blocks 0 and 1.   |
| On-board<br>programming     | <ul> <li>Boot mode (SCI)         <ul> <li>Channel 1 of the serial communications interface (SCI1) is used for asynchronous serial communication.</li> <li>The communication speed is adjusted automatically.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Boot mode (USB interface)         <ul> <li>Channel 0 of the USB 2.0 function (USB0) module is used.</li> <li>A personal computer can be connected using only a USB cable.</li> <li>The flash memory can be rewritable in self-powered or buspowered mode.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Boot mode (FINE interface)         <ul> <li>The FINE is used.</li> <li>Self-programming in single-chip mode mode flash rewrite routine in the user program.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Programming/erasure in boot mode<br/>(for the SCI interface)         <ul> <li>The asynchronous serial interface<br/>(SCI1) is used.</li> <li>The transfer rate is adjusted<br/>automatically.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Programming/erasure in boot mode<br/>(for the USB interface)         <ul> <li>USBb is used</li> <li>Dedicated hardware is not<br/>required, so direct connection to a<br/>PC is possible.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Programming/erasure in boot mode<br/>(for the FINE interface)         <ul> <li>FINE is used.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Programming/erasure by a routine for<br/>code flash memory programming<br/>within the user program             <ul> <li>This allows code flash memory<br/>programming without resetting the<br/>system</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| Off-board<br>programming    | The user area is rewritable using a flash<br>programmer (serial programmer or<br>parallel programmer) compatible with this<br>MCU.  | A flash programmer can be used to program or erase the user area   |
| Unique ID                   | A 16-byte ID code provided for each MCU   | A 16-byte ID code provided for each MCU  |
| ID codes<br>protection      | <ul> <li>Connection with the serial programmer can be enabled or disabled using ID codes in boot mode.</li> <li>Connection with the on-chip debugging emulator can be enabled or disabled using ID codes.</li> <li>Connection with the parallel programmer can be enabled or disabled using ROM codes.</li> </ul>   | <ul> <li>Connection with the serial programmer can be enabled or disabled using ID codes in boot mode.</li> <li>Connection with the on-chip debugging emulator can be enabled or disabled using ID codes.</li> <li>Connection with the parallel programmer can be enabled or disabled using ROM codes.</li> </ul>  |
| Start-up program protection | This function is used to safely rewrite block 0 to block 7. (1 block: 2 KB)   | This function is used to safely rewrite block 0. (1 block: 8 KB)   |



| ltem                          | RX231  | RX65N  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|
| Area protection               | This function enables rewriting only the selected blocks in the user area and disables the other blocks during self-programming. | This function is valid only in the user area<br>of the code flash memory, and provides<br>an access window for specifying the<br>rewritable area. When area protection is<br>enabled, programming and erasure by<br>serial programming or self-programming<br>is prohibited to all other areas.  |
| Background<br>Operation (BGO) | Programs on the ROM can be executed<br>while rewriting the E2 data flash.  | <ul> <li>The code flash memory can be read<br/>while the code flash memory is being<br/>programmed or erased*1.</li> <li>The data flash memory can be read<br/>while the code flash memory is being<br/>programmed or erased*1.</li> <li>The code flash memory can be read<br/>while the data flash memory is being<br/>programmed or erased*1.</li> </ul> |

Note: 1. Can be used for products with at least 1.5 MB of code flash memory.

| Table 2.70 | Comparative Listing of Flash Memory Registers |
|------------|---|
|------------|---|

| Register | Bit        | RX231   | RX65N                      |
|----------|------------|---|----------------------------|
| DFLCTL   | —          | E2 Data Flash Control Register                | —                          |
| FENTRYR  | FENTRY0    | ROM P/E Mode Entry 0                          | —                          |
|          | FENTRYC    |   | Code Flash Memory P/E Mode |
|          | FENTRYD    | E2 Data Flash P/E Mode Entry                  |                            |
|          | FEKEY[7:0] | Key Code                                      | —                          |
|          | KEY[7:0]   | —   | Key Code                   |
| FPR      | —          | Protection Unlock Register                    |                            |
| FPSR     |            | Protection Unlock Status Register             | —                          |
| FPMCR    |            | Flash P/E Mode Control Register               | —                          |
| FISR     |            | Flash Initial Setting Register                | —                          |
| FRESETR  |            | Flash Reset Register                          | —                          |
| FASR     |            | Flash Area Select Register                    | —                          |
| FCR      |            | Flash Control Register                        | —                          |
| FEXCR    |            | Flash Extra Area Control Register             | —                          |
| FSARH    | —          | Flash Processing Start Address                | —                          |
| 50451    |            | Register H                                    |                            |
| FSARL    |            | Flash Processing Start Address<br>Register L  | _                          |
| FEARH    | —          | Flash Processing End Address                  | —                          |
|          |            | Register H                                    |                            |
| FEARL    |            | Flash Processing End Address<br>Register L    | —                          |
| FWBn     |            | Flash Write Buffer n Register<br>(n = 0 to 3) | —                          |
| FSTATR0  |            | Flash Status Register 0                       |                            |
| FSTATR0  |            | Flash Status Register 1                       |                            |
| FSTATR   |            |   | Flash Status Register      |
| FEAMH    |            | Flash Error Address Monitor                   |                            |
|          |            | Register H                                    |                            |
| FEAML    |            | Flash Error Address Monitor<br>Register L     |                            |



| Register | Bit | RX231   | RX65N   |
|----------|-----|---|---|
| FSCMR    |     | Flash Start-Up Setting Monitor<br>Register            | _   |
| FAWSMR   |     | Flash Access Window Start<br>Address Monitor Register | —   |
| FAWEMR   | —   | Flash Access Window End<br>Address Monitor Register   | _   |
| FWEPROR  | —   | —   | Flash P/E Protect Register                                |
| FASTAT   |     | —   | Flash Access Status Register                              |
| FAEINT   | —   | _   | Flash Access Error Interrupt<br>Enable Register           |
| FRDYIE   | —   | _   | Flash Ready Interrupt Enable<br>Register                  |
| FSADDR   | —   | _   | FACI Command Start Address<br>Register                    |
| FSUINITR | —   | _   | Flash Sequencer Set-Up<br>Initialization Register         |
| FCMDR    |     | —   | FACI Command Register                                     |
| FAWMON   | —   | _   | Flash Access Window Monitor<br>Register                   |
| FCPSR    | —   | _   | Flash Sequencer Processing<br>Switching Register          |
| FPCKAR   | —   |   | Flash Sequencer Processing Clock<br>Notification Register |
| FSUACR   |     | —   | Start-Up Area Control Register                            |
| ROMCE    |     | —   | ROM Cache Enable Register                                 |
| ROMCIV   |     | —   | ROM Cache Invalidate Register                             |
| EEPFCLK  |     | _   | Data Flash Memory Access<br>Frequency Setting Register*1  |

Note: 1. Can be used for products with at least 1.5 MB of code flash memory.



## 2.35 Package

As indicated in Table 2.71, there are discrepancies in the package drawing codes and availability of some package types, and this should be borne in mind at the board design stage.

#### Table 2.71 Package

|                         | Renesas Code | Renesas Code |  |
|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|--|
| Package Type            | RX231        | RX65N        |  |
| 100-pin TFLGA (0.55 mm) | 0            | ×            |  |
| 100-pin TFLGA (0.65 mm) | X            | 0            |  |
| 64-pin WFLGA            | 0            | ×            |  |
| 64-pin HWQFN            | 0            | ×            |  |
| 48-pin HWQFN            | 0            | ×            |  |
| 48-pin LFQFP            | 0            | ×            |  |

O: Package available (Renesas code omitted); X: Package not available



## 3. Comparison of Pin Functions

A comparison of pin functions, power supplies, clocks, and system control pins is shown below. Items that apply to one group only are colored blue, while items that are implemented on both groups but with points of difference are colored red. Items are shown in **black** when there are no points of difference in their specifications.

## 3.1 100-Pin Package

Table 3.1 shows a Comparative Listing of Pin Functions on 100-Pin Package.

| 100-Pin<br>LFQFP | 100-Pin<br>TFLGA | RX231  | RX65N  |
|------------------|------------------|--|--|
| 1                | A2               | VREFH  | AVCC1  |
| 2                | B1               | P03/DA0  | EMLE   |
| 3                | C2               | VREFL  | AVSS1  |
| 4                | C3               | PJ3/MTIOC3C/CTS6#/RTS6#/SS6#   | PJ3/EDACK1/MTIOC3C/ET0_EXOUT/C<br>TS6#/RTS6#/CTS0#/RTS0#/SS6#/SS0#   |
| 5                | C1               | VCL  | VCL  |
| 6                | D4               | VBATT  | VBATT  |
| 7                | D3               | MD/FINED   | MD/FINED   |
| 8                | D1               | XCIN   | XCIN   |
| 9                | D2               | XCOUT  | XCOUT  |
| 10               | E3               | RES#   | RES#   |
| 11               | E1               | P37/XTAL   | P37/XTAL   |
| 12               | E2               | VSS  | VSS  |
| 13               | F1               | P36/EXTAL  | P36/EXTAL  |
| 14               | F2               | VCC  | VCC  |
| 15               | F3               | P35/NMI  | P35/UPSEL/NMI  |
| 16               | E4               | P34/MTIOC0A/TMCI3/POE2#/SCK6/TS<br>0/IRQ4  | P34/TRST#/MTIOC0A/TMCI3/PO12/PO<br>E10#/SCK6/SCK0/ET0_LINKSTA/IRQ4   |
| 17               | G1               | P33/MTIOC0D/TIOCD0/TMRI3/POE3#/<br>RXD6/SMISO6/SSCL6/TS1/IRQ3                    | P33/EDREQ1/MTIOC0D/TIOCD0/TMRI<br>3/P011/P0E4#/P0E11#/RXD6/RXD0/S<br>MIS06/SMIS00/SSCL6/SSCL0/CRX0/I<br>RQ3-DS                   |
| 18               | F4               | P32/MTIOC0C/TIOCC0/TMO3/RTCOU<br>T/RTCIC2/TXD6/SMOSI6/SSDA6/USB0<br>_VBUSEN/IRQ2 | P32/MTIOC0C/TIOCC0/TMO3/PO10/RT<br>COUT/RTCIC2/POE0#/POE10#/TXD6/T<br>XD0/SMOSI6/SMOSI0/SSDA6/SSDA0/C<br>TX0/USB0_VBUSEN/IRQ2-DS |
| 19               | G2               | P31/MTIOC4D/TMCI2/RTCIC1/CTS1#/R<br>TS1#/SS1#/SSISCK0/IRQ1                       | P31/TMS/MTIOC4D/TMCI2/PO9/RTCIC<br>1/CTS1#/RTS1#/SS1#/SSLB0-A/IRQ1-D<br>S  |
| 20               | G3               | P30/MTIOC4B/TMRI3/RTCIC0/POE8#/R<br>XD1/SMISO1/SSCL1/AUDIO_MCLK/IR<br>Q0/CMPOB3  | P30/TDI/MTIOC4B/TMRI3/P08/RTCIC0/<br>POE8#/RXD1/SMISO1/SSCL1/MISOB-<br>A/IRQ0-DS   |
| 21               | G4               | P27/CS3#/MTIOC2B/TMCI3/SCK1/SSI<br>WS0/TS2/CVREFB3                               | P27/TCK/CS7#/MTIOC2B/TMCI3/PO7/S<br>CK1/RSPCKB-A   |
| 22               | H1               | P26/CS2#/MTIOC2A/TMO1/TXD1/SMO<br>SI1/SSDA1/SSIRXD0/TS3/CMPB3                    | P26/TDO/CS6#/MTIOC2A/TMO1/PO6/T<br>XD1/CTS3#/RTS3#/SMOSI1/SS3#/SSD<br>A1/MOSIB-A   |

 Table 3.1
 Comparative Listing of Pin Functions on 100-Pin Package



| 100-Pin<br>LFQFP | 100-Pin<br>TFLGA | RX231  | RX65N   |
|------------------|------------------|--|---|
| 23               | H2               | P25/CS1#/MTIOC4C/MTCLKB/TIOCA4/<br>TS4/ADTRG0#   | P25/CS5#/EDACK1/MTIOC4C/MTCLK<br>B/TIOCA4/PO5/RXD3/SMISO3/SSCL3/<br>ADTRG0#   |
| 24               | J1               | P24/CS0#/MTIOC4A/MTCLKA/TIOCB4/<br>TMRI1/USB0_VBUSEN/TS5   | P24/CS4#/EDREQ1/MTIOC4A/MTCLK<br>A/TIOCB4/TMRI1/PO4/SCK3/USB0_VB<br>USEN  |
| 25               | K1               | P23/MTIOC3D/MTCLKD/TIOCD3/CTS0<br>#/RTS0#/SS0#/SSISCK0/TS6   | P23/EDACK0/MTIOC3D/MTCLKD/TIOC<br>D3/PO3/TXD3/CTS0#/RTS0#/SMOSI3/S<br>S0#/SSDA3   |
| 26               | K2               | P22/MTIOC3B/MTCLKC/TIOCC3/TMO0/<br>SCK0/USB0_OVRCURB/AUDIO_MCLK/<br>TS7  | P22/EDREQ0/MTIOC3B/MTCLKC/TIOC<br>C3/TMO0/PO2/SCK0/USB0_OVRCURB   |
| 27               | J2               | P21/MTIOC1B/TIOCA3/TMCI0/RXD0/S<br>MISO0/SSCL0/USB0_EXICEN/SSIWS0/<br>TS8  | P21/MTIOC1B/MTIOC4A/TIOCA3/TMCI<br>0/PO1/RXD0/SMISO0/SSCL0/USB0_EX<br>ICEN/IRQ9/(SCL1)*1  |
| 28               | K3               | P20/MTIOC1A/TIOCB3/TMRI0/TXD0/S<br>MOSI0/SSDA0/USB0_ID/SSIRXD0/TS9   | P20/MTIOC1A/TIOCB3/TMRI0/PO0/TX<br>D0/SMOSI0/SSDA0/USB0_ID/IRQ8/(SD<br>A1)*1  |
| 29               | J3               | P17/MTIOC3A/MTIOC3B/TIOCB0/TCLK<br>D/TMO1/POE8#/SCK1/MISOA/SDA/SSI<br>TXD0/IRQ7/CMPOB2   | P17/MTIOC3A/MTIOC3B/MTIOC4B/TIO<br>CB0/TCLKD/TMO1/P015/P0E8#/SCK1/<br>TXD3/SMOSI3/SSDA3/SDA2-DS/IRQ7/<br>ADTRG1#  |
| 30               | H3               | P16/MTIOC3C/MTIOC3D/TIOCB1/TCLK<br>C/TMO2/RTCOUT/TXD1/SMOSI1/SSDA<br>1/MOSIA/SCL/USB0_VBUS/USB0_VBU<br>SEN/USB0_OVRCURB/IRQ6/ADTRG0# | P16/MTIOC3C/MTIOC3D/TIOCB1/TCLK<br>C/TMO2/P014/RTCOUT/TXD1/RXD3/S<br>MOSI1/SMISO3/SSDA1/SSCL3/SCL2-D<br>S/USB0_VBUS/USB0_VBUSEN/USB0_<br>OVRCURB/IRQ6/ADTRG0# |
| 31               | H4               | P15/MTIOC0B/MTCLKB/TIOCB2/TCLK<br>B/TMCI2/RXD1/SMISO1/SSCL1/CRXD<br>0/TS12/IRQ5/CMPB2  | P15/MTIOC0B/MTCLKB/TIOCB2/TCLK<br>B/TMCI2/PO13/RXD1/SCK3/SMISO1/S<br>SCL1/CRX1-DS/IRQ5  |
| 32               | K4               | P14/MTIOC3A/MTCLKA/TIOCB5/TCLK<br>A/TMRI2/CTS1#/RTS1#/SS1#/CTXD0/U<br>SB0_OVRCURA/TS13/IRQ4/CVREFB2                                  | P14/MTIOC3A/MTCLKA/TIOCB5/TCLK<br>A/TMRI2/P015/CTS1#/RTS1#/SS1#/CT<br>X1/USB0_OVRCURA/IRQ4  |
| 33               | J4               | P13/MTIOC0B/TIOCA5/TMO3/SDA/IRQ<br>3   | P13/MTIOC0B/TIOCA5/TMO3/P013/TX<br>D2/SMOSI2/SSDA2/SDA0[FM+]/IRQ3/A<br>DTRG1#   |
| 34               | F5               | P12/TMCI1/SCL/IRQ2   | P12/TMCI1/RXD2/SMISO2/SSCL2/SCL<br>0[FM+]/IRQ2  |
| 35               | J6               | VCC_USB  | VCC_USB   |
| 36               | K5               | USB0_DM  | USB0_DM   |
| 37               | K6               | USB0_DP  | USB0_DP   |
| 38               | J5               | VSS_USB  | VSS_USB   |
| 39               | H5               | P55/WAIT#/MTIOC4D/TMO3/CRXD0/TS<br>15  | P55/WAIT#/EDREQ0/MTIOC4D/TMO3/<br>CRX1/ET0_EXOUT/IRQ10/(D0[A0/D0])<br>*1  |
| 40               | H6               | P54/ALE/MTIOC4B/TMCI1/CTXD0/TS16   | P54/ALE/EDACK0/MTIOC4B/TMCI1/CT<br>S2#/RTS2#/SS2#/CTX1/ET0_LINKSTA/<br>(D1[A1/D1])*1  |
| 41               | G5               | P53/BCLK/TS17  | P53/BCLK  |
| 42               | G6               | P52/RD#/TS18   | P52/RD#/RXD2/SMISO2/SSCL2/SSLB3<br>-A   |



| 100-Pin<br>LFQFP | 100-Pin<br>TFLGA | RX231   | RX65N  |
|------------------|------------------|---|--|
|                  | _                |   |  |
| 43               | K7               | P51/WR1#/BC1#/WAIT#/TS19  | P51/WR1#/BC1#/WAIT#/SCK2/SSLB2-<br>A   |
| 44               | J7               | P50/WR0#/WR#/TS20   | P50/WR0#/WR#/TXD2/SMOSI2/SSDA2/<br>SSLB1-A   |
| 45               | H7               | PC7/UB/A23/CS0#/MTIOC3A/MTCLKB/<br>TMO2/TXD8/SMOSI8/SSDA8/MISOA/C<br>ACREF                | PC7/UB/A23/CS0#/MTIOC3A/MTCLKB/<br>TMO2/TOC0/PO31/CACREF/TXD8/SM<br>OSI8/SSDA8/MISOA-A/ET0_COL/TXD1<br>0/SMOSI10/SSDA10/IRQ14        |
| 46               | H8               | PC6/A22/CS1#/MTIOC3C/MTCLKA/TM<br>CI2/RXD8/SMISO8/SSCL8/MOSIA/TS22                        | PC6/A22/CS1#/MTIOC3C/MTCLKA/TM<br>CI2/TIC0/PO30/RXD8/SMISO8/SSCL8/<br>MOSIA-A/ET0_ETXD3/RXD10/SMISO1<br>0/SSCL10/IRQ13/(D2[A2/D2])*1 |
| 47               | K8               | PC5/A21/CS2#/WAIT#/MTIOC3B/MTCL<br>KD/TMRI2/SCK8/RSPCKA/TS23                              | PC5/A21/CS2#/WAIT#/MTIOC3B/MTCL<br>KD/TMRI2/PO29/SCK8/RSPCKA-A/ET0<br>_ETXD2/SCK10/(D3[A3/D3])*1                                     |
| 48               | J8               | PC4/A20/CS3#/MTIOC3D/MTCLKC/TM<br>CI1/POE0#/SCK5/CTS8#/RTS8#/SS8#/<br>SSLA0/SDHI_D1/TSCAP | PC4/A20/CS3#/MTIOC3D/MTCLKC/TM<br>CI1/PO25/POE0#/SCK5/CTS8#/RTS8#/<br>SS8#/SSLA0-A/ET0_TX_CLK/CTS10#/<br>RTS10#/SS10#                |
| 49               | K9               | PC3/A19/MTIOC4D/TCLKB/TXD5/SMO<br>SI5/SSDA5/IRTXD5/SDHI_D0/TS27                           | PC3/A19/MTIOC4D/TCLKB/PO24/TXD<br>5/SMOSI5/SSDA5/ET0_TX_ER   |
| 50               | K10              | PC2/A18/MTIOC4B/TCLKA/RXD5/SMIS<br>O5/SSCL5/SSLA3/IRRXD5/SDHI_D3/TS<br>30                 | PC2/A18/MTIOC4B/TCLKA/PO21/RXD<br>5/SMISO5/SSCL5/SSLA3-A/ET0_RX_D<br>V   |
| 51               | J10              | PC1/A17/MTIOC3A/TCLKD/SCK5/SSLA<br>2/TS33   | PC1/A17/MTIOC3A/TCLKD/PO18/SCK<br>5/SSLA2-A/ET0_ERXD2/IRQ12  |
| 52               | J9               | PC0/A16/MTIOC3C/TCLKC/CTS5#/RTS<br>5#/SS5#/SSLA1/TS35                                     | PC0/A16/MTIOC3C/TCLKC/PO17/CTS5<br>#/RTS5#/SS5#/SSLA1-A/ET0_ERXD3/I<br>RQ14  |
| 53               | H10              | PB7/A15/MTIOC3B/TIOCB5/TXD9/SMO<br>SI9/SSDA9/SDHI_D2                                      | PB7/A15/MTIOC3B/TIOCB5/PO31/TXD<br>9/SMOSI9/SSDA9/ET0_CRS/RMII0_CR<br>S_DV/TXD11/SMOSI11/SSDA11/SDSI_<br>D1-B                        |
| 54               | H9               | PB6/A14/MTIOC3D/TIOCA5/RXD9/SMI<br>SO9/SSCL9/SDHI_D1                                      | PB6/A14/MTIOC3D/TIOCA5/PO30/RXD<br>9/SMISO9/SSCL9/ET0_ETXD1/RMII0_T<br>XD1/RXD11/SMISO11/SSCL11/SDSI_D<br>0-B                        |
| 55               | G7               | PB5/A13/MTIOC2A/MTIOC1B/TIOCB4/T<br>MRI1/POE1#/SCK9/USB0_VBUS/SDHI_<br>CD                 | PB5/A13/MTIOC2A/MTIOC1B/TIOCB4/T<br>MRI1/PO29/POE4#/SCK9/ET0_ETXD0/<br>RMII0_TXD0/SCK11/SDSI_CLK-B/(LCD<br>_CLK-B)*1                 |
| 56               | G8               | PB4/A12/TIOCA4/CTS9#/RTS9#/SS9#   | PB4/A12/TIOCA4/PO28/CTS9#/RTS9#/<br>SS9#/ET0_TX_EN/RMII0_TXD_EN/CTS<br>11#/RTS11#/SS11#/SDSI_CMD-B/(LCD<br>_TCON0-B)*1               |
| 57               | F6               | PB3/A11/MTIOC0A/MTIOC4A/TIOCD3/<br>TCLKD/TMO0/POE3#/SCK6/SDHI_WP                          | PB3/A11/MTIOC0A/MTIOC4A/TIOCD3/<br>TCLKD/TMO0/PO27/POE11#/SCK6/ET<br>0_RX_ER/RMII0_RX_ER/SDSI_D3-B/(L<br>CD_TCON1-B)*1               |
| 58               | F7               | PB2/A10/TIOCC3/TCLKC/CTS6#/RTS6<br>#/SS6#   | PB2/A10/TIOCC3/TCLKC/PO26/CTS6#/<br>RTS6#/SS6#/ET0_RX_CLK/REF50CK0/<br>SDSI_D2-B/(LCD_TCON2-B)*1                                     |



| 100-Pin<br>LFQFP | 100-Pin<br>TFLGA | RX231   | RX65N  |
|------------------|------------------|---|--|
| 59               | G9               | PB1/A9/MTIOC0C/MTIOC4C/TIOCB3/T<br>MCI0/TXD6/SMOSI6/SSDA6/SDHI_CL<br>K/IRQ4/CMPOB1            | PB1/A9/MTIOC0C/MTIOC4C/TIOCB3/T<br>MCI0/PO25/TXD6/SMOSI6/SSDA6/ET0<br>_ERXD0/RMII0_RXD0/IRQ4-DS/(LCD_T<br>CON3-B)*1          |
| 60               | G10              | VCC   | VCC  |
| 61               | F8               | PB0/A8/MTIC5W/TIOCA3/RXD6/SMISO<br>6/SSCL6/RSPCKA/SDHI_CMD                                    | PB0/A8/MTIC5W/TIOCA3/PO24/RXD6/<br>SMISO6/SSCL6/ET0_ERXD1/RMII0_RX<br>D1/IRQ12/(LCD_DATA0-B)*1                               |
| 62               | F10              | VSS   | VSS  |
| 63               | F9               | PA7/A7/TIOCB2/MISOA   | PA7/A7/TIOCB2/PO23/MISOA-B/ET0_<br>WOL/(LCD_DATA1-B)*1   |
| 64               | E7               | PA6/A6/MTIC5V/MTCLKB/TIOCA2/TMC<br>I3/POE2#/CTS5#/RTS5#/SS5#/MOSIA/<br>SSIWS0                 | PA6/A6/MTIC5V/MTCLKB/TIOCA2/TMC<br>I3/PO22/POE10#/CTS5#/RTS5#/SS5#/<br>MOSIA-B/ET0_EXOUT/(LCD_DATA2-B)<br>*1                 |
| 65               | E9               | PA5/A5/TIOCB1/RSPCKA  | PA5/A5/MTIOC6B/TIOCB1/PO21/RSPC<br>KA-B/ET0_LINKSTA/(LCD_DATA3-B)*1  |
| 66               | E8               | PA4/A4/MTIC5U/MTCLKA/TIOCA1/TMR<br>I0/TXD5/SMOSI5/SSDA5/SSLA0/SSITX<br>D0/IRTXD5/IRQ5/CVREFB1 | PA4/A4/MTIC5U/MTCLKA/TIOCA1/TMR<br>I0/PO20/TXD5/SMOSI5/SSDA5/SSLA0-<br>B/ET0_MDC/IRQ5-DS/(LCD_DATA4-B)<br>*1                 |
| 67               | E10              | PA3/A3/MTIOC0D/MTCLKD/TIOCD0/TC<br>LKB/RXD5/SMISO5/SSCL5/SSIRXD0/IR<br>RXD5/IRQ6/CMPB1        | PA3/A3/MTIOC0D/MTCLKD/TIOCD0/TC<br>LKB/PO19/RXD5/SMISO5/SSCL5/ET0_<br>MDIO/IRQ6-DS/(LCD_DATA5-B)*1                           |
| 68               | E6               | PA2/A2/RXD5/SMISO5/SSCL5/SSLA3/I<br>RRXD5   | PA2/A2/MTIOC7A/PO18/RXD5/SMISO<br>5/SSCL5/SSLA3-B/(LCD_DATA6-B)*1  |
| 69               | D9               | PA1/A1/MTIOC0B/MTCLKC/TIOCB0/SC<br>K5/SSLA2/SSISCK0   | PA1/A1/MTIOC0B/MTCLKC/MTIOC7B/T<br>IOCB0/PO17/SCK5/SSLA2-B/ET0_WO<br>L/IRQ11/(LCD_DATA7-B)*1                                 |
| 70               | D10              | PA0/A0/BC0#/MTIOC4A/TIOCA0/SSLA<br>1/CACREF   | PA0/A0/BC0#/MTIOC4A/MTIOC6D/TIO<br>CA0/CACREF/PO16/SSLA1-B/ET0_TX_<br>EN/RMII0_TXD_EN/(LCD_DATA8-B)*1                        |
| 71               | D8               | PE7/D15[A15/D15]/IRQ7/AN023   | PE7/D15[A15/D15]/MTIOC6A/TOC1/MIS<br>OB-B/MMC_RES#-B/SDHI_WP-B/IRQ7/<br>AN105/(D7[A7/D7]/LCD_DATA9-B)*1                      |
| 72               | D7               | PE6/D14[A14/D14]/IRQ6/AN022   | PE6/D14[A14/D14]/MTIOC6C/TIC1/MO<br>SIB-B/MMC_CD-B/SDHI_CD-B/IRQ6/A<br>N104/(D6[A6/D6]/SDHI_CD/LCD_DATA<br>10-B)*1           |
| 73               | C9               | PE5/D13[A13/D13]/MTIOC4C/MTIOC2<br>B/IRQ5/AN021/CMPOB0  | PE5/D13[A13/D13]/MTIOC4C/MTIOC2<br>B/ET0_RX_CLK/REF50CK0/RSPCKB-<br>B/IRQ5/AN103/(D5[A5/D5]/LCD_DATA1<br>1-B)* <sup>1</sup>  |
| 74               | C10              | PE4/D12[A12/D12]/MTIOC4D/MTIOC1<br>A/AN020/CMPA2/CLKOUT                                       | PE4/D12[A12/D12]/MTIOC4D/MTIOC1<br>A/PO28/ET0_ERXD2/SSLB0-B/AN102/<br>(D4[A4/D4]/LCD_DATA12-B)*1                             |
| 75               | B10              | PE3/D11[A11/D11]/MTIOC4B/POE8#/C<br>TS12#/RTS12#/SS12#/AUDIO_MCLK/A<br>N019/CLKOUT            | PE3/D11[A11/D11]/MTIOC4B/PO26/PO<br>E8#/TOC3/CTS12#/RTS12#/SS12#/ET0<br>_ERXD3/MMC_D7-B/AN101/(D3[A3/D<br>3]/LCD_DATA13-B)*1 |

| 100-Pin | 100-Pin |   |  |
|---------|---------|---|--|
| LFQFP   | TFLGA   | RX231   | RX65N  |
| 76      | A10     | PE2/D10[A10/D10]/MTIOC4A/RXD12/S<br>MISO12/SSCL12/RXDX12/IRQ7/AN018/<br>CVREFB0 | PE2/D10[A10/D10]/MTIOC4A/PO23/TIC<br>3/RXD12/SMISO12/SSCL12/RXDX12/S<br>SLB3-B/MMC_D6-B/IRQ7-DS/AN100/(D<br>2[A2/D2]/LCD_DATA14-B)*1 |
| 77      | A9      | PE1/D9[A9/D9]/MTIOC4C/TXD12/SMOS<br>I12/SSDA12/TXDX12/SIOX12/AN017/C<br>MPB0    | PE1/D9[A9/D9]/MTIOC4C/MTIOC3B/PO<br>18/TXD12/SMOSI12/SSDA12/TXDX12/<br>SIOX12/SSLB2-B/MMC_D5-B/ANEX1/<br>(D1[A1/D1]/LCD_DATA15-B)*1  |
| 78      | A8      | PE0/D8[A8/D8]/SCK12/AN016   | PE0/D8[A8/D8]/MTIOC3D/SCK12/SSLB<br>1-B/MMC_D4-B/ANEX0/(D0[A0/D0]/LCD<br>_DATA16-B)*1  |
| 79      | B9      | PD7/D7[A7/D7]/MTIC5U/POE0#/IRQ7/A<br>N031                                       | PD7/D7[A7/D7]/MTIC5U/POE0#/SSLC3/<br>MMC_D1-B/SDHI_D1-B/QIO1-B/QMI-B/I<br>RQ7/AN107/(SSLC3-A/LCD_DATA17-B)<br>*1                     |
| 80      | B8      | PD6/D6[A6/D6]/MTIC5V/POE1#/IRQ6/A<br>N030                                       | PD6/D6[A6/D6]/MTIC5V/MTIOC8A/POE<br>4#/SSLC2/MMC_D0-B/SDHI_D0-B/QIO<br>0-B/QMO-B/IRQ6/AN106/(SSLC2-A/LC<br>D_DATA18-B)*1             |
| 81      | C8      | PD5/D5[A5/D5]/MTIC5W/POE2#/IRQ5/A<br>N029                                       | PD5/D5[A5/D5]/MTIC5W/MTIOC8C/PO<br>E10#/SSLC1/MMC_CLK-B/SDHI_CLK-<br>B/QSPCLK-B/IRQ5/AN113/(SSLC1-A/L<br>CD_DATA19-B)*1              |
| 82      | A7      | PD4/D4[A4/D4]/POE3#/IRQ4/AN028  | PD4/D4[A4/D4]/MTIOC8B/POE11#/SSL<br>C0/MMC_CMD-B/SDHI_CMD-B/QSSL-<br>B/IRQ4/AN112/(SSLC0-A/LCD_DATA20<br>-B)*1                       |
| 83      | B7      | PD3/D3[A3/D3]/POE8#/IRQ3/AN027  | PJ3/D3[A3/D3]/MTIOC8D/POE8#/TOC<br>2/RSPCKC/MMC_D3-B/SDHI_D3-B/QIO<br>3-B/IRQ3/AN111/(RSPCKC-A/LCD_DAT<br>A21-B)*1                   |
| 84      | C7      | PD2/D2[A2/D2]/MTIOC4D/IRQ2/AN026  | PD2/D2[A2/D2]/MTIOC4D/TIC2/CRX0/M<br>ISOC/MMC_D2-B/SDHI_D2-B/QIO2-B/I<br>RQ2/AN110/(MISOC-A/LCD_DATA22-<br>B)*1                      |
| 85      | B6      | PD1/D1[A1/D1]/MTIOC4B/IRQ1/AN025  | PD1/D1[A1/D1]/MTIOC4B/POE0#/CTX0/<br>MOSIC/IRQ1/AN109/(MOSIC-A/LCD_D<br>ATA23-B)*1   |
| 86      | A6      | PD0/D0[A0/D0]/IRQ0/AN024  | PD0/D0[A0/D0]/POE4#/IRQ0/AN108/<br>(LCD_EXTCLK-B)*1  |
| 87      | C6      | P47/AN007   | P47/IRQ15-DS/AN007   |
| 88      | D6      | P46/AN006   | P46/IRQ14-DS/AN006   |
| 89      | D5      | P45/AN005   | P45/IRQ13-DS/AN005   |
| 90      | B5      | P44/AN004   | P44/IRQ12-DS/AN004   |
| 91      | A5      | P43/AN003   | P43/IRQ11-DS/AN003   |
| 92      | C5      | P42/AN002   | P42/IRQ10-DS/AN002   |
| 93      | E5      | P41/AN001   | P41/IRQ9-DS/AN001  |
| 94      | A4      | VREFLO  | VREFL0   |
| 95      | B4      | P40/AN000   | P40/IRQ8-DS/AN000  |
| 96      | C4      | VREFH0  | VREFH0   |
| 97      | B3      | AVCC0   | AVCC0  |
| 98      | A3      | P07/ADTRG0#   | P07/IRQ15/ADTRG0#  |



| 100-Pin<br>LFQFP | 100-Pin<br>TFLGA | RX231   | RX65N         |
|------------------|------------------|---------|---------------|
| 99               | B2               | AVSS0   | AVSS0         |
| 100              | A1               | P05/DA1 | P05/IRQ13/DA1 |

Note: 1. Can be used for products with at least 1.5 MB of code flash memory.



# 3.2 64-Pin Package (RX231: WFLGA, RX651: TFBGA)

Table 3.2 shows a Comparative Listing of Pin Functions on 64-Pin Package (RX231: WFLGA, RX651: TFBGA). Note that the RX65N Group is not available in 64-pin package versions.

| 64-Pin | RX231 (64-Pin WFLGA)  | RX651 (64-Pin TFBGA)   |  |  |
|--------|---|--|--|--|
| A1     | P05/DA1   | AVCC1  |  |  |
| A2     | AVCC0   | AVSS0  |  |  |
| A3     | VREFH0  | VREFH0   |  |  |
| A4     | VREFL0  | VREFL0   |  |  |
| A5     | VREFH   | PD2/MTIOC4D/TIC2/QIO2-B/SDHI_D2-B/IR<br>Q2/AN110               |  |  |
| A6     | VREFL   | PD7/MTIC5U/POE0#/QMI-B/QIO1-B/SDHI_<br>D1-B/IRQ7/AN107         |  |  |
| A7     | PE2/MTIOC4A/RXD12/RXDX12/SMISO12/S<br>SCL12/IRQ7/AN018/CVREFB0                                      | PE0/MTIOC3D/SCK12/ANEX0  |  |  |
| A8     | PE3/MTIOC4B/POE8#/CTS12#/RTS12#/SS<br>12#/AUDIO_MCLK/AN019/CLKOUT                                   | PE2/MTIOC4A/TIC3/RXD12/SSCL12/RXDX<br>12/IRQ7-DS               |  |  |
| B1     | VCL   | EMLE   |  |  |
| B2     | AVSS0   | AVSS1  |  |  |
| B3     | P40/AN000   | AVCC0  |  |  |
| B4     | P42/AN002   | P42/IRQ10-DS/AN002   |  |  |
| B5     | P44/AN004   | PD3/MTIOC8D/TOC2/POE8#/QIO3-B/SDHI<br>_D3-B/IRQ3/AN111         |  |  |
| B6     | P46/AN006   | PD6/MTIC5V/MTIOC8A/POE4#/QMO-B/QIO<br>0-B/SDHI_D0-B/IRQ6/AN106 |  |  |
| B7     | PE1/MTIOC4C/TXD12/TXDX12/SIOX12/SM<br>OSI12/SSDA12/AN017/CMPB0                                      | PE1/MTIOC4C/MTIOC3B/TXD12/SSDA12/T<br>XDX12/SIOX12/ANEX1       |  |  |
| B8     | PE4/MTIOC4D/MTIOC1A/AN020/CMPA2/CL<br>KOUT  | PE6/MTIOC6C/TIC1/SDHI_CD/IRQ6                                  |  |  |
| C1     | XCIN  | VCL  |  |  |
| C2     | MD/FINED  | VBATT  |  |  |
| C3     | P03/DA0   | MD/FINED   |  |  |
| C4     | P41/AN001   | P41/IRQ9-DS/AN001  |  |  |
| C5     | P43/AN003   | PD4/MTIOC8B/POE11#/QSSL-B/SDHI_CM<br>D-B/IRQ4/AN112            |  |  |
| C6     | PE0/SCK12/AN016   | PD5/MTIC5W/MTIOC8C/POE10#/QSPCLK-<br>B/SDHI_CLK-B/IRQ5/AN113   |  |  |
| C7     | PE5/MTIOC4C/MTIOC2B/IRQ5/AN021/CMP<br>OB0   | PA1/MTIOC0B/MTCLKC/MTIOC7B/TIOCB0/<br>SCK5/IRQ11               |  |  |
| C8     | PA0/MTIOC4A/TIOCA0/SSLA1/CACREF   | PE7/MTIOC6A/TOC1/SDHI_WP/IRQ7                                  |  |  |
| D1     | XCOUT   | XCIN   |  |  |
| D2     | RES#  | XCOUT  |  |  |
| D3     | P27/MTIOC2B/TMCI3/SCK1/SSIWS0/TS2/C<br>VREFB3   | RES#   |  |  |
| D4     | P14/MTIOC3A/MTCLKA/TMRI2/TIOCB5/TC<br>LKA/CTS1#/RTS1#/SS1#/CTXD0/USB0_OV<br>RCURA/TS13/IRQ4/CVREFB2 | P40/IRQ8-DS/AN000  |  |  |
| D5     | PA6/MTIC5V/MTCLKB/TMCI3/POE2#/TIOC<br>A2/CTS5#/RTS5#/SS5#/MOSIA/SSIWS0                              | P43/IRQ11-DS/AN003   |  |  |

#### Table 3.2 Comparative Listing of Pin Functions on 64-Pin Package

| 64-Pin | RX231 (64-Pin WFLGA)  | RX651 (64-Pin TFBGA)  |  |
|--------|---|---|--|
| D6     | PA4/MTIC5U/MTCLKA/TMRI0/TIOCA1/TXD  | PA6/MTIC5V/MTCLKB/TIOCA2/TMCI3/POE  |  |
|        | 5/SMOSI5/SSDA5/SSLA0/SSITXD0/IRTXD  | 10#/CTS5#/RTS5#/SS5#  |  |
| _      | 5/IRQ5/CVREFB1  |   |  |
| D7     | PA1/MTIOC0B/MTCLKC/TIOCB0/SCK5/SSL<br>A2/SSISCK0                                      | PA2/MTIOC7A/RXD5/SMISO5/SSCL5   |  |
| D8     | PA3/MTIOC0D/MTCLKD/TIOCD0/TCLKB/R   | PA4/MTIC5U/MTCLKA/TIOCA1/TMRI0/TXD  |  |
|        | XD5/SMISO5/SSCL5/SSIRXD0/IRRXD5/IRQ<br>6/CMPB1  | 5/SMOSI5/SSDA5/IRQ5-DS  |  |
| E1     | VSS   | XTAL/P37  |  |
| E2     | VBATT   | VSS   |  |
| E3     | P30/MTIOC4B/TMRI3/POE8#/RTCIC0/RXD  | TRST#/P34/MTIOC0A/TMCI3/POE10#/IRQ4   |  |
|        | 1/SMISO1/SSCL1/AUDIO_MCLK/IRQ0/CMP<br>OB3   |   |  |
| E4     | P16/MTIOC3C/MTIOC3D/TMO2/TIOCB1/TC  | P13/MTIOC0B/TIOCA5/TMO3/TXD2/SSDA   |  |
|        | LKC/RTCOUT/TXD1/SMOSI1/SSDA1/MOSI   | 2/SDA0[FM+]/IRQ3/ADTRG1#  |  |
|        | A/SCL/USB0_VBUS/USB0_VBUSEN/USB0<br>_OVRCURB/IRQ6/ADTRG0#                             |   |  |
| E5     | PC4/MTIOC3D/MTCLKC/TMCI1/POE0#/SC   | BSCANP  |  |
|        | K5/CTS8#/RTS8#/SS8#/SSLA0/SDHI_D1/T<br>SCAP   |   |  |
| E6     | VCC   | PA7/TIOCB2  |  |
| E7     | VSS   | VCC   |  |
| E8     | PB0/MTIC5W/TIOCA3/RXD6/SMISO6/SSCL<br>6/RSPCKA/SDHI CMD                               | VSS   |  |
| F1     | VCC   | EXTAL/P36   |  |
| F2     | UPSEL/P35/NMI   | VCC   |  |
| F3     | P31/MTIOC4D/TMCI2/RTCIC1/CTS1#/RTS1<br>#/SS1#/SSISCK0/IRQ1                            | UPSEL/P35/NMI   |  |
| F4     | PC5/MTIOC3B/MTCLKD/TMRI2/SCK8/RSP<br>CKA/USB0_ID/TS23                                 | SCK8/RSP P12/TMCI1/RXD2/SSCL2/SCL0[FM+]/IRQ2  |  |
| F5     | P15/MTIOC0B/MTCLKB/TMCI2/TIOCB2/TC<br>LKB/RXD1/SMISO1/SSCL1/CRXD0/TS12/IR<br>Q5/CMPB2 |   |  |
| F6     |   | PB7/MTIOC3B/TIOCB5/TXD9/SSDA9/SSDA<br>11/TXD11  |  |
|        | OB1   |   |  |
| F7     | PB5/MTIOC2A/MTIOC1B/TMRI1/POE1#/TI<br>OCB4/SCK9/USB0_VBUS/SDHI_CD                     | PB6/MTIOC3D/TIOCA5/RXD9/SSCL9/SSCL<br>11/RXD11  |  |
| F8     | PB3/MTIOC0A/MTIOC4A/TMO0/POE3#/TIO  | PB5/MTIOC2A/MTIOC1B/TIOCB4/TMRI1/P  |  |
|        | CD3/TCLKD/SCK6/SDHI_WP  | OE4#/SCK9/SCK11   |  |
| G1     | EXTAL/P36   | TCK/P27/MTIOC2B/TMCI3/SCK1/RSPCKB-<br>A   |  |
| G2     | P26/MTIOC2A/TMO1/TXD1/SMOSI1/SSDA<br>1/USB0_VBUSEN/SSIRXD0/TS3/CMPB3                  | TMS/P31/MTIOC4D/TMCI2/RTCIC1/CTS1#/<br>RTS1#/SS1#/SSLB0-A/IRQ1-DS                                   |  |
| G3     | VCC_USB   | TDI/P30/MTIOC4B/TMRI3/RTCIC0/POE8#/<br>RXD1/SMISO1/SSCL1/MISOB-A/IRQ0-DS                            |  |
| G4     | VSS USB   | VCC USB   |  |
| G5     | UB/PC7/MTIOC3A/MTCLKB/TMO2/TXD8/S   | VSS_USB   |  |
|        | MOSI8/SSDA8/MISOA/CACREF  |   |  |
| G6     | PC6/MTIOC3C/MTCLKA/TMCI2/RXD8/SMIS<br>08/SSCL8/MOSIA/USB0_EXICEN/TS22                 | UB/PC7/MTIOC3A/MTCLKB/TMO2/TOC0/C<br>ACREF/TXD8/SMOSI8/SSDA8/SMOSI10/S<br>SDA10/TXD10/MISOA-A/IRQ14 |  |

| 64-Pin | RX231 (64-Pin WFLGA)   | RX651 (64-Pin TFBGA)   |
|--------|--|--|
| G7     | PC3/MTIOC4D/TCLKB/TXD5/SMOSI5/SSD<br>A5/IRTXD5/SDHI_D0/TS27                            | PC5/MTIOC3B/MTCLKD/TMRI2/SCK8/SCK<br>10/RSPCKA-A   |
| G8     | PB6/PC0/MTIOC3D/TIOCA5/RXD9/SMISO<br>9/SSCL9/SDHI_D1                                   | PC0/MTIOC3C/TCLKC/SSLA1-A/IRQ14  |
| H1     | XTAL/P37   | TDO/P26/MTIOC2A/TMO1/TXD1/SMOSI1/S<br>SDA1/CTS3#/RTS3#/MOSIB-A   |
| H2     | P17/MTIOC3A/MTIOC3B/TMO1/POE8#/TIO<br>CB0/TCLKD/SCK1/MISOA/SDA/SSITXD0/IR<br>Q7/CMPOB2 | P17/MTIOC3A/MTIOC3B/MTIOC4B/TIOCB<br>0/TCLKD/TMO1/POE8#/SCK1/TXD3/SSDA<br>3/SDA2-DS/IRQ7/ADTRG1#                     |
| H3     | USB0_DM  | P16/MTIOC3C/MTIOC3D/TIOCB1/TCLKC/T<br>MO2/RTCOUT/TXD1/SMOSI1/SSDA1/RXD<br>3/SSCL3/SCL2-DS/USB0_VBUS/IRQ6/ADT<br>RG0# |
| H4     | USB0_DP  | USB0_DM  |
| H5     | P55/MTIOC4D/TMO3/CRXD0/TS15  | USB0_DP  |
| H6     | P54/MTIOC4B/TMCI1/CTXD0/TS16   | PC6/MTIOC3C/MTCLKA/TMCI2/TIC0/RXD8/<br>SMISO8/SSCL8/SMISO10/SSCL10/RXD10/<br>MOSIA-A/IRQ13                           |
| H7     | PC2/MTIOC4B/TCLKA/RXD5/SMISO5/SSC<br>L5/SSLA3/IRRXD5/SDHI_D3/TS30                      | PC4/MTIOC3D/MTCLKC/TMCI1/POE0#/CT<br>S8#/RTS8#/SS8#/SS10#/CTS10#/RTS10#/S<br>SLA0-A                                  |
| H8     | PB7/PC1/MTIOC3B/TIOCB5/TXD9/SMOSI9/<br>SSDA9/SDHI_D2                                   | PC1/MTIOC3A/TCLKD/SSLA2-A/IRQ12  |



## 3.3 64-Pin Package (RX231: LFQFP/HWQFN, RX651: LFQFP)

Table 3.3 shows a Comparative Listing of Pin Functions on 64-Pin Package (RX231: LFQFP/HWQFN, RX651: LFQFP). Note that the RX65N Group is not available in 64-pin package versions.

| 64-Pin | RX231 (64-Pin LFQFP/HWQFN)   | RX651 (64-Pin LFQFP)   |  |
|--------|--|--|--|
| 1      | P03/DA0  | AVCC1  |  |
| 2      | VCL  | EMLE   |  |
| 3      | MD/FINED   | AVSS1  |  |
| 4      | XCIN   | VCL  |  |
| 5      | XCOUT  | VBATT  |  |
| 6      | RES#   | MD/FINED   |  |
| 7      | XTAL/P37   | XCIN   |  |
| 8      | VSS  | XCOUT  |  |
| 9      | EXTAL/P36  | RES#   |  |
| 10     | VCC  | XTAL/P37   |  |
| 11     | UPSEL/P35/NMI  | VSS  |  |
| 12     | VBATT  | EXTAL/P36  |  |
| 13     | P31/MTIOC4D/TMCI2/RTCIC1/CTS1#/RTS<br>1#/SS1#/SSISCK0/IRQ1   | VCC  |  |
| 14     | P30/MTIOC4B/TMRI3/POE8#/RTCIC0/RXD<br>1/SMISO1/SSCL1/AUDIO_MCLK/IRQ0/CM<br>POB3  | UPSEL/P35/NMI  |  |
| 15     | P27/MTIOC2B/TMCI3/SCK1/SSIWS0/TS2/C<br>VREFB3  | TRST#/P34/MTIOC0A/TMCI3/POE10#/IRQ4  |  |
| 16     | P26/MTIOC2A/TMO1/TXD1/SMOSI1/SSDA<br>1/USB0_VBUSEN/SSIRXD0/TS3/CMPB3   | TDI/P30/MTIOC4B/TMRI3/RTCIC0/POE8#/<br>RXD1/SMISO1/SSCL1/MISOB-A/IRQ0-DS   |  |
| 17     | P17/MTIOC3A/MTIOC3B/TMO1/POE8#/TIO<br>CB0/TCLKD/SCK1/MISOA/SDA/SSITXD0/I<br>RQ7/CMPOB2   | TMS/P31/MTIOC4D/TMCI2/RTCIC1/CTS1#/<br>RTS1#/SS1#/SSLB0-A/IRQ1-DS  |  |
| 18     | P16/MTIOC3C/MTIOC3D/TMO2/TIOCB1/TC<br>LKC/RTCOUT/TXD1/SMOSI1/SSDA1/MOSI<br>A/SCL/USB0_VBUS/USB0_VBUSEN/USB0<br>_OVRCURB/IRQ6/ADTRG0# | TDO/P26/MTIOC2A/TMO1/TXD1/SMOSI1/S<br>SDA1/CTS3#/RTS3#/MOSIB-A   |  |
| 19     | P15/MTIOC0B/MTCLKB/TMCI2/TIOCB2/TC<br>LKB/RXD1/SMISO1/SSCL1/CRXD0/TS12/I<br>RQ5/CMPB2  | TCK/P27/MTIOC2B/TMCI3/SCK1/RSPCKB-<br>A  |  |
| 20     | P14/MTIOC3A/MTCLKA/TMRI2/TIOCB5/TC<br>LKA/CTS1#/RTS1#/SS1#/CTXD0/USB0_OV<br>RCURA/TS13/IRQ4/CVREFB2                                  | P17/MTIOC3A/MTIOC3B/MTIOC4B/TIOCBb<br>0/TCLKD/TMO1/POE8#/SCK1/TXD3/SSDA<br>3/SDA2-DS/IRQ7/ADTRG1#                    |  |
| 21     | VCC_USB  | P16/MTIOC3C/MTIOC3D/TIOCB1/TCLKC/T<br>MO2/RTCOUT/TXD1/SMOSI1/SSDA1/RXD<br>3/SSCL3/SCL2-DS/USB0_VBUS/IRQ6/ADT<br>RG0# |  |
| 22     | USB0_DM P13/MTIOC0B/TIOCA5/TMO3/<br>2/SDA0[FM+]/IRQ3/ADTRG1#   |  |  |
| 23     | USB0_DP  | P12/TMCI1/RXD2/SSCL2/SCL0[FM+]/IRQ2  |  |
| 24     | VSS_USB  | VCC_USB  |  |
| 25     | P55/MTIOC4D/TMO3/CRXD0/TS15 USB0_DM  |  |  |
| 26     | P54/MTIOC4B/TMCI1/CTXD0/TS16 USB0_DP   |  |  |
| 27     | UB/PC7/MTIOC3A/MTCLKB/TMO2/TXD8/S<br>MOSI8/SSDA8/MISOA/CACREF  | VSS_USB  |  |

#### Table 3.3 Comparative Listing of Pin Functions on 64-Pin Package



| 64-Pin | RX231 (64-Pin LFQFP/HWQFN)   | RX651 (64-Pin LFQFP)  |  |
|--------|--|---|--|
| 28     | PC6/MTIOC3C/MTCLKA/TMCI2/RXD8/SMI<br>S08/SSCL8/MOSIA/USB0_EXICEN/TS22                      | P53   |  |
| 29     | PC5/MTIOC3B/MTCLKD/TMRI2/SCK8/RSP<br>CKA/USB0_ID/TS23                                      | UB/PC7/MTIOC3A/MTCLKB/TMO2/TOC0/C<br>ACREF/TXD8/SMOSI8/SSDA8/SMOSI10/S<br>SDA10/TXD10/MISOA-A/IRQ14 |  |
| 30     | PC4/MTIOC3D/MTCLKC/TMCI1/POE0#/SC<br>K5/CTS8#/RTS8#/SS8#/SSLA0/SDHI_D1/T<br>SCAP           | PC6/MTIOC3C/MTCLKA/TMCI2/TIC0/RXD<br>8/SMISO8/SSCL8/SMISO10/SSCL10/RXD1<br>0/MOSIA-A/IRQ13          |  |
| 31     | PC3/MTIOC4D/TCLKB/TXD5/SMOSI5/SSD<br>A5/IRTXD5/SDHI_D0/TS27                                | PC5/MTIOC3B/MTCLKD/TMRI2/SCK8/SCK<br>10/RSPCKA-A  |  |
| 32     | PC2/MTIOC4B/TCLKA/RXD5/SMISO5/SSC<br>L5/SSLA3/IRRXD5/SDHI_D3/TS30                          | PC4/MTIOC3D/MTCLKC/TMCI1/POE0#/CT<br>S8#/RTS8#/SS8#/SS10#/CTS10#/RTS10#/<br>SSLA0-A                 |  |
| 33     | PB7/PC1/MTIOC3B/TIOCB5/TXD9/SMOSI9/<br>SSDA9/SDHI_D2                                       | PC1/MTIOC3A/TCLKD/SSLA2-A/IRQ12   |  |
| 34     | PB6/PC0/MTIOC3D/TIOCA5/RXD9/SMISO<br>9/SSCL9/SDHI_D1                                       | PC0/MTIOC3C/TCLKC/SSLA1-A/IRQ14   |  |
| 35     | PB5/MTIOC2A/MTIOC1B/TMRI1/POE1#/TI<br>OCB4/SCK9/USB0_VBUS/SDHI_CD                          | PB7/MTIOC3B/TIOCB5/TXD9/SSDA9/SSDA<br>11/TXD11  |  |
| 36     | PB3/MTIOC0A/MTIOC4A/TMO0/POE3#/TIO<br>CD3/TCLKD/SCK6/SDHI_WP                               | PB6/MTIOC3D/TIOCA5/RXD9/SSCL9/SSCL<br>11/RXD11  |  |
| 37     | PB1/MTIOC0C/MTIOC4C/TMCI0/TIOCB3/T<br>XD6/SMOSI6/SSDA6/SDHI_CLK/IRQ4/CMP<br>OB1            | PB5/MTIOC2A/MTIOC1B/TIOCB4/TMRI1/P<br>OE4#/SCK9/SCK11   |  |
| 38     | VCC  | VCC   |  |
| 39     | PB0/MTIC5W/TIOCA3/RXD6/SMISO6/SSCL<br>6/RSPCKA/SDHI_CMD                                    | VSS   |  |
| 40     | VSS  | PA7/TIOCB2  |  |
| 41     | PA6/MTIC5V/MTCLKB/TMCI3/POE2#/TIOC<br>A2/CTS5#/RTS5#/SS5#/MOSIA/SSIWS0                     | PA6/MTIC5V/MTCLKB/TIOCA2/TMCI3/POE<br>10#/CTS5#/RTS5#/SS5#  |  |
| 42     | PA4/MTIC5U/MTCLKA/TMRI0/TIOCA1/TXD<br>5/SMOSI5/SSDA5/SSLA0/SSITXD0/IRTXD<br>5/IRQ5/CVREFB1 | PA4/MTIC5U/MTCLKA/TIOCA1/TMRI0/TXD<br>5/SMOSI5/SSDA5/IRQ5-DS  |  |
| 43     | PA3/MTIOC0D/MTCLKD/TIOCD0/TCLKB/R<br>XD5/SMISO5/SSCL5/SSIRXD0/IRRXD5/IR<br>Q6/CMPB1        | PA2/MTIOC7A/RXD5/SMISO5/SSCL5   |  |
| 44     | PA1/MTIOC0B/MTCLKC/TIOCB0/SCK5/SS<br>LA2/SSISCK0   | PA1/MTIOC0B/MTCLKC/MTIOC7B/TIOCB0/<br>SCK5/IRQ11  |  |
| 45     | PA0/MTIOC4A/TIOCA0/SSLA1/CACREF  | PE7/MTIOC6A/TOC1/SDHI_WP/IRQ7   |  |
| 46     | PE5/MTIOC4C/MTIOC2B/IRQ5/AN021/CMP<br>OB0  | PE6/MTIOC6C/TIC1/SDHI_CD/IRQ6   |  |
| 47     | PE4/MTIOC4D/MTIOC1A/AN020/CMPA2/C<br>LKOUT   | PE2/MTIOC4A/TIC3/RXD12/SSCL12/RXDX<br>12/IRQ7-DS  |  |
| 48     | PE3/MTIOC4B/POE8#/CTS12#/RTS12#/SS<br>12#/AUDIO_MCLK/AN019/CLKOUT                          | PE1/MTIOC4C/MTIOC3B/TXD12/SSDA12/T<br>XDX12/SIOX12/ANEX1  |  |
| 49     | PE2/MTIOC4A/RXD12/RXDX12/SMISO12/S<br>SCL12/IRQ7/AN018/CVREFB0                             | PE0/MTIOC3D/SCK12/ANEX0   |  |
| 50     | PE1/MTIOC4C/TXD12/TXDX12/SIOX12/SM<br>OSI12/SSDA12/AN017/CMPB0                             | A PD7/MTIC5U/POE0#/QMI-B/QIO1-B/SDHI_<br>D1-B/IRQ7/AN107  |  |
| 51     | PE0/SCK12/AN016  | PD6/MTIC5V/MTIOC8A/POE4#/QMO-B/QIO<br>0-B/SDHI_D0-B/IRQ6/AN106                                      |  |
| 52     | VREFL  | PD5/MTIC5W/MTIOC8C/POE10#/QSPCLK-<br>B/SDHI_CLK-B/IRQ5/AN113  |  |



| 64-Pin | RX231 (64-Pin LFQFP/HWQFN)   | RX651 (64-Pin LFQFP)                                   |
|--------|------------------------------|--|
| 53     | P46/AN006                    | PD4/MTIOC8B/POE11#/QSSL-B/SDHI_CM<br>D-B/IRQ4/AN112    |
| 54     | VREFH                        | PD3/MTIOC8D/TOC2/POE8#/QIO3-B/SDHI<br>_D3-B/IRQ3/AN111 |
| 55     | P44/AN004                    | PD2/MTIOC4D/TIC2/QIO2-B/SDHI_D2-B/IR<br>Q2/AN110       |
| 56     | P43/AN003 P43/IRQ11-DS/AN003 |  |
| 57     | P42/AN002 P42/IRQ10-DS/AN002 |  |
| 58     | P41/AN001                    | P41/IRQ9-DS/AN001                                      |
| 59     | VREFL0                       | VREFL0   |
| 60     | P40/AN000                    | P40/IRQ8-DS/AN000                                      |
| 61     | VREFH0                       | VREFH0   |
| 62     | AVCC0                        | AVCC0  |
| 63     | P05/DA1                      | AVSS0  |
| 64     | AVSS0                        | P05/IRQ13/DA1  |



## 4. Notes on Migration

## 4.1 Operating Voltage Range

## 4.1.1 Power Supply Voltage

The power supply voltage ranges are different between RX231 and RX65N.

Table 4.1 shows a Comparative of Power Supply Voltage Ranges.

#### Table 4.1 Comparative of Power Supply Voltage Ranges

| Item RX231 |                                  | RX65N                            |
|------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| VCC        | 1.8 V to 5.5 V*1                 | 2.7 V to 3.6 V                   |
| AVCC0      | 1.8 V to 5.5 V*2                 | Set to the same potential as VCC |
| AVCC1      | None                             | Set to the same potential as VCC |
| VREFH0     | 1.8 V to AVCC0                   | 2.7 V to AVCC0                   |
| VREFH      | 1.8 V to AVCC0                   | None                             |
| VCC_USB    | Set to the same potential as VCC | Set to the same potential as VCC |
| VBATT      | 1.8 V to 5.5 V                   | 2.0 V to 3.6 V                   |

Notes: 1. When USB is not used.

## 4.1.2 Analog power supply voltage

On the RX231 Group, AVCC0 and VCC can be supplied independently within the operating voltage range when VCC  $\ge$  2.0V. However, on the RX65N Group, AVCC0 and AVCC1 should be supplied with the same potential as VCC.

## 4.2 Notes on Pin Design

## 4.2.1 VCL Pin (External Capacitor)

Connect a smoothing capacitor rated at 0.22  $\mu F$  to the VCL pin of the RX65N Group for stabilization of the internal power supply.

## 4.2.2 Main clock oscillator

When connecting an oscillator to EXTAL pin and XTAL pin of RX65N Group, frequency should be in a range of 8 MHz to 24 MHz.

## 4.2.3 USB External Connection Circuit

The example of USB external connection circuit is different between RX231 Group and RX65N Group.

For details on external connection circuits, see RX65N Group, RX651 Group User's Manual: Hardware, listed in section 5, Reference Documents.

## 4.2.4 Transition to Boot Mode (FINE Interface)

On the RX65N Group, the chip enters boot mode (FINE interface) when the MD pin is set to the low level at the time of release from the reset state and then the pin is switched to the high level within 20 to 100 msec.

For details on operating modes, see RX65N Group, RX651 Group User's Manual: Hardware, listed in section 5, Reference Documents.



<sup>2.</sup> AVCC0 and VCC can be set individually within the operating range when VCC  $\geq$  2.0V AVCC0 = VCC when VCC < 2.0V

## 4.3 Notes on Function Settings

## 4.3.1 Changing Option-Setting Memory by Self-Programming

Making changes to the option-setting memory by self-programming on the RX65N Group is accomplished by programming the configuration setting area in the option-setting memory using the configuration setting command.

For details on the configuration setting command, see RX65N Group, RX651 Group Flash Memory User's Manual: Hardware Interface, listed in section 5, Reference Documents.

#### 4.3.2 Setting Number of Flash Memory Access Wait States

On the RX65N Group it is necessary to specify the number of access wait states to be used when accessing the flash memory, based on the system clock (ICLK) frequency of the microcontroller. This setting is made to the ROMWT register.

Table 4.2 shows The Number of Flash Memory Access Wait States according to ICLK frequency.

#### Table 4.2 The Number of Flash Memory Access Wait States

| Item        | ICLK ≤ 50 MHz | 50 MHz < ICLK $\leq$ 100 MHz | 100 MHz < ICLK $\leq$ 200 MHz |
|-------------|---------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Wait states | 0 to 2        | 1 or 2                       | 2                             |

Note: For details on register setting and the detail of specifications, see RX65N Group, RX651 Group User's Manual: Hardware, listed in section 5, Reference Documents.

#### 4.3.3 Selectable Interrupts

A selectable interrupt function has been added to the RX65N Group. From among multiple peripheral module interrupt sources, the user may assign one each to interrupt vector numbers 128 to 255.

For details on selectable interrupt function, see RX65N Group, RX651 Group User's Manual: Hardware, listed in section 5, Reference Documents.



### 4.3.4 Command of Flash Memory Usage

On the RX231 Group, the Flash memory can be programmed and erased by changing the mode of the dedicated sequencer for programming and erasure, and by issuing software commands.

On the RX65N Group, the Flash memory can be programmed and erased by setting the FACI commands specified in the FACI command issuing area to control the FCU.

Table 4.3 shows The Specification Comparison Between Software Commands and FACI Commands.

Table 4.3 The Specification Comparison Between Software Commands and FACI Commands

| Item            | Software Command (RX231)          | FACI Command (RX65N)      |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Command issuing | —                                 | FACI command issuing area |
| area            |                                   | (007E 0000h)              |
| Available       | Program                           | Program                   |
| commands        | Block erase                       | Block erase               |
|                 |                                   | Multi-block erase         |
|                 | All-block erase                   |                           |
|                 | Blank check                       | Blank check               |
|                 | Start-up area information program |                           |
|                 | Access window information program |                           |
|                 |                                   | P/E suspend               |
|                 |                                   | P/E resume                |
|                 |                                   | Status clear              |
|                 |                                   | Forced stop               |
|                 |                                   | Configuration setting     |

## 4.3.5 Flash Access Window Setting Register (FAW)

On the RX65N Group, once 0 is written to the access window protection bit (FSPR) in flash access window setting register (FAW), the bit can never be restored to 1.

For details, see RX65N Group, RX651 Group User's Manual: Hardware, listed in section 5, Reference Documents.

#### 4.3.6 Software Standby Mode

On the RX65N Group, it is selectable that the main and sub-clock oscillators operate or stop in software standby mode. The main clock oscillator forced oscillation bit (MOFXIN) in main clock oscillator forced oscillation control register (MOFCR) should be 0 to stop the main clock oscillator.

## 4.3.7 Battery Backup Function

The RX65N Group does not support the VBATT pin voltage drop detection. When the voltage level at the VBATT pin voltage falls below the operation guaranteed voltage, operation of the RTC cannot be guaranteed. The RTC must be initialized to restart power supply after the VBATT pin falls below the operation guaranteed voltage.



## 5. Reference Documents

User's Manual: Hardware

RX230 Group, RX231 Group User's Manual: Hardware Rev.1.20 (R01UH0496EJ0120) (The latest version can be downloaded from the Renesas Electronics website.)

RX65N Group, RX651 Group User's Manual: Hardware Rev.2.10 (R01UH0590EJ0210) (The latest version can be downloaded from the Renesas Electronics website.)

RX65N Group, RX651 Group Flash Memory User's Manual: Hardware Interface Rev.2.00 (R01UH0602EJ0200)

(The latest version can be downloaded from the Renesas Electronics website.)

#### Technical Update/Technical News

(The latest information can be downloaded from the Renesas Electronics website.)



# **Related Technical Updates**

This module reflects the content of the following technical updates. None



# **Revision History**

| Description |              |           | n  |
|-------------|--------------|-----------|--|
| Rev.        | Date         | Page      | Summary  |
| 1.00        | Dec. 1, 2016 |           | First edition issued   |
| 2.00        | Nov. 6, 2017 | All pages | Supports RX65N with at least 1.5 MB of code flash memory                                       |
| 2.10        | May 24, 2019 | 1         | Introduction, revised  |
|             |              | 3         | 1, Comparison of Functions of RX65N Group and RX231  |
|             |              |           | Group, revised   |
|             |              | 7         | 2.3, Address Space, added  |
|             |              |           | 2.3, Table 2.4, Comparative Memory Map of Single-Chip Mode, added                              |
|             |              | 8         | 2.3, Table 2.5, Comparative Memory Map of On-Chip ROM<br>Enabled Extended Mode, added          |
|             |              | 9         | 2.3, Table 2.6, Comparative Memory Map of On-Chip ROM Disabled Extended Mode, added            |
|             |              | 11        | 2.5, Table 2.9, Comparative Listing of Option-Setting Memory Registers, revised                |
|             |              | 16        | 2.7, Table 2.12, Comparative Listing of Clock Generation<br>Circuit Specifications, revised    |
|             |              | 22        | 2.8, Table 2.15, Comparison of Procedures for Entering and                                     |
|             |              |           | Exiting Low Power Consumption Modes and Operating States<br>in Each Mode, added                |
|             |              | 30        | 2.11, Table 2.20, Comparative Listing of Interrupt Controller Specifications, revised          |
|             |              | 33        | 2.11, Table 2.21, Comparative Listing of Interrupt Controller<br>Registers, revised            |
|             |              | 35        | 2.12, Table 2.22, Comparative Listing of Bus Specifications, revised                           |
|             |              | 38        | 2.12, Table 2.24, Comparative Listing of Bus Registers, revised                                |
|             |              | 41        | 2.14, Table 2.27, Comparative Listing of Data Transfer<br>Controller Specifications, revised   |
|             |              | 43        | 2.15, Table 2.29, Comparative Listing of Event Link Controller<br>Specifications, revised      |
|             |              | 45        | 2.16, Table 2.33, Comparative Listing of I/O Ports (64-Pin)<br>Specifications, added           |
|             |              | 47        | 2.17, Table 2.35, Comparative Listing of Multi-Function Pin<br>Controller Registers, revised   |
|             |              | 53        | 2.21, Table 2.41, Comparative Listing of Watchdog Timer Specifications, revised                |
|             |              | 54        | 2.22, Table 2.43, Comparative Listing of Independent<br>Watchdog Timer Specifications, revised |
|             |              | 59        | 2.23, Table 2.46, Comparative Listing of USB 2.0<br>Host/Function Module Registers, revised    |
|             |              | 60        | 2.24, Table 2.47, Comparative Listing of SCIg Specifications, revised                          |
|             |              | 62        | 2.24, Table 2.48, Comparative Listing of SCIi Specifications, revised                          |
|             |              | 81        | 2.30, Table 2.61, Comparative Listing of 12-Bit A/D Converter<br>Specifications, revised       |
|             |              | 85        | 2.30, Table 2.62, Comparative Listing of 12-Bit A/D Converter<br>Registers revised             |



|      |              | Description |  |
|------|--------------|-------------|--|
| Rev. | Date         | Page        | Summary  |
| 2.10 | May 24, 2019 | 91          | 2.31, Table 2.63, Comparative Overview of 12-Bit D/A<br>Converter, added                   |
|      |              |             | 2.31, Table 2.64, Comparative Listing of 12-bit D/A Converter<br>Registers, revised        |
|      |              | 92          | 2.32, Table 2.66, Comparative Listing of Temperature Sensor Registers, revised             |
|      |              | 94          | 2.34, Table 2.69, Comparative Listing of Flash Memory (Code Flash) Specifications, revised |
|      |              | 98          | 2.35, Package, added   |
|      |              | 105         | 3.2, Table 3.2, Comparative Listing of Pin Functions on 64-Pin Package, added              |
|      |              | 108         | 3.3, Table 3.3, Comparative Listing of Pin Functions on 64-Pin Package, added              |
|      |              | 113         | 4.3.4, Command of Flash Memory Usage, revised  |
|      |              | 114         | 5, Reference Documents, revised  |



# General Precautions in the Handling of Microprocessing Unit and Microcontroller Unit Products

The following usage notes are applicable to all Microprocessing unit and Microcontroller unit products from Renesas. For detailed usage notes on the products covered by this document, refer to the relevant sections of the document as well as any technical updates that have been issued for the products.

#### 1. Precaution against Electrostatic Discharge (ESD)

A strong electrical field, when exposed to a CMOS device, can cause destruction of the gate oxide and ultimately degrade the device operation. Steps must be taken to stop the generation of static electricity as much as possible, and quickly dissipate it when it occurs. Environmental control must be adequate. When it is dry, a humidifier should be used. This is recommended to avoid using insulators that can easily build up static electricity. Semiconductor devices must be stored and transported in an anti-static container, static shielding bag or conductive material. All test and measurement tools including work benches and floors must be grounded. The operator must also be grounded using a wrist strap. Semiconductor devices must not be touched with bare hands. Similar precautions must be taken for printed circuit boards with mounted semiconductor devices.

#### 2. Processing at power-on

The state of the product is undefined at the time when power is supplied. The states of internal circuits in the LSI are indeterminate and the states of register settings and pins are undefined at the time when power is supplied. In a finished product where the reset signal is applied to the external reset pin, the states of pins are not guaranteed from the time when power is supplied until the reset process is completed. In a similar way, the states of pins in a product that is reset by an on-chip power-on reset function are not guaranteed from the time when power is supplied until the power is supplied until the power reaches the level at which resetting is specified.

3. Input of signal during power-off state

Do not input signals or an I/O pull-up power supply while the device is powered off. The current injection that results from input of such a signal or I/O pull-up power supply may cause malfunction and the abnormal current that passes in the device at this time may cause degradation of internal elements. Follow the guideline for input signal during power-off state as described in your product documentation.

4. Handling of unused pins

Handle unused pins in accordance with the directions given under handling of unused pins in the manual. The input pins of CMOS products are generally in the high-impedance state. In operation with an unused pin in the open-circuit state, extra electromagnetic noise is induced in the vicinity of the LSI, an associated shoot-through current flows internally, and malfunctions occur due to the false recognition of the pin state as an input signal become possible.

5. Clock signals

After applying a reset, only release the reset line after the operating clock signal becomes stable. When switching the clock signal during program execution, wait until the target clock signal is stabilized. When the clock signal is generated with an external resonator or from an external oscillator during a reset, ensure that the reset line is only released after full stabilization of the clock signal. Additionally, when switching to a clock signal produced with an external resonator or by an external oscillator while program execution is in progress, wait until the target clock signal is stable.

#### 6. Voltage application waveform at input pin

Waveform distortion due to input noise or a reflected wave may cause malfunction. If the input of the CMOS device stays in the area between  $V_{IL}$  (Max.) and  $V_{IH}$  (Min.) due to noise, for example, the device may malfunction. Take care to prevent chattering noise from entering the device when the input level is fixed, and also in the transition period when the input level passes through the area between  $V_{IL}$  (Max.) and  $V_{IH}$  (Min.).

7. Prohibition of access to reserved addresses

Access to reserved addresses is prohibited. The reserved addresses are provided for possible future expansion of functions. Do not access these addresses as the correct operation of the LSI is not guaranteed.

8. Differences between products

Before changing from one product to another, for example to a product with a different part number, confirm that the change will not lead to problems. The characteristics of a microprocessing unit or microcontroller unit products in the same group but having a different part number might differ in terms of internal memory capacity, layout pattern, and other factors, which can affect the ranges of electrical characteristics, such as characteristic values, operating margins, immunity to noise, and amount of radiated noise. When changing to a product with a different part number, implement a systemevaluation test for the given product.

#### Notice

- Descriptions of circuits, software and other related information in this document are provided only to illustrate the operation of semiconductor products and application examples. You are fully responsible for the incorporation or any other use of the circuits, software, and information in the design of your product or system. Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for any losses and damages incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of these circuits, software, or information.
- Renesas Electronics hereby expressly disclaims any warranties against and liability for infringement or any other claims involving patents, copyrights, or other intellectual property rights of third parties, by or arising from the use of Renesas Electronics products or technical information described in this document, including but not limited to, the product data, drawings, charts, programs, algorithms, and application examples.
- No license, express, implied or otherwise, is granted hereby under any patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of Renesas Electronics or others.
- 4. You shall not alter, modify, copy, or reverse engineer any Renesas Electronics product, whether in whole or in part. Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for any losses or damages incurred by you or third parties arising from such alteration, modification, copying or reverse engineering.
- Renesas Electronics products are classified according to the following two quality grades: "Standard" and "High Quality". The intended applications for each Renesas Electronics product depends on the product's quality grade, as indicated below.
   "Standard": Computers: office equipment: computers and resourcement equipment: test and measurement equipment: bereasting and visual equipment: bereasting equipment: bereasting equipment: test and measurement equipment: bereasting equi
  - "Standard": Computers; office equipment; communications equipment; test and measurement equipment; audio and visual equipment; home electronic appliances; machine tools; personal electronic equipment; industrial robots; etc.

"High Quality": Transportation equipment (automobiles, trains, ships, etc.); traffic control (traffic lights); large-scale communication equipment; key financial terminal systems; safety control equipment; etc.

Unless expressly designated as a high reliability product or a product for harsh environments in a Renesas Electronics data sheet or other Renesas Electronics document, Renesas Electronics products are not intended or authorized for use in products or systems that may pose a direct threat to human life or bodily injury (artificial life support devices or systems; surgical implantations; etc.), or may cause serious property damage (space system; undersea repeaters; nuclear power control systems; aircraft control systems; key plant systems; military equipment; etc.). Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for any damages or losses incurred by you or any third parties arising from the use of any Renesas Electronics product that is inconsistent with any Renesas Electronics data sheet, user's manual or other Renesas Electronics document.

- 6. When using Renesas Electronics products, refer to the latest product information (data sheets, user's manuals, application notes, "General Notes for Handling and Using Semiconductor Devices" in the reliability handbook, etc.), and ensure that usage conditions are within the ranges specified by Renesas Electronics with respect to maximum ratings, operating power supply voltage range, heat dissipation characteristics, installation, etc. Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for any malfunctions, failure or accident arising out of the use of Renesas Electronics products outside of such specified ranges.
- 7. Although Renesas Electronics endeavors to improve the quality and reliability of Renesas Electronics products, semiconductor products have specific characteristics, such as the occurrence of failure at a certain rate and malfunctions under certain use conditions. Unless designated as a high reliability product or a product for harsh environments in a Renesas Electronics data sheet or other Renesas Electronics document, Renesas Electronics products are not subject to radiation resistance design. You are responsible for implementing safety measures to guard against the possibility of bodily injury or damage caused by fire, and/or danger to the public in the event of a failure or malfunction of Renesas Electronics, such as safety design for hardware and software, including but not limited to redundancy, fire control and malfunction, appropriate treatment for aging degradation or any other appropriate measures. Because the evaluation of microcomputer software alone is very difficult and impractical, you are responsible for evaluating the safety of the final products or systems manufactured by you.
- 8. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office for details as to environmental matters such as the environmental compatibility of each Renesas Electronics product. You are responsible for carefully and sufficiently investigating applicable laws and regulations that regulate the inclusion or use of controlled substances, including without limitation, the EU RoHS Directive, and using Renesas Electronics products in compliance with all these applicable laws and regulations. Renesas Electronics disclaims any and all liability for damages or losses occurring as a result of your noncompliance with applicable laws and regulations.
- 9. Renesas Electronics products and technologies shall not be used for or incorporated into any products or systems whose manufacture, use, or sale is prohibited under any applicable domestic or foreign laws or regulations. You shall comply with any applicable export control laws and regulations promulgated and administered by the governments of any countries asserting jurisdiction over the parties or transactions.
- 10. It is the responsibility of the buyer or distributor of Renesas Electronics products, or any other party who distributes, disposes of, or otherwise sells or transfers the product to a third party, to notify such third party in advance of the contents and conditions set forth in this document.
- This document shall not be reprinted, reproduced or duplicated in any form, in whole or in part, without prior written consent of Renesas Electronics.
   Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office if you have any questions regarding the information contained in this document or Renesas Electronics products.
- (Note1) "Renesas Electronics" as used in this document means Renesas Electronics Corporation and also includes its directly or indirectly controlled subsidiaries.
- (Note2) "Renesas Electronics product(s)" means any product developed or manufactured by or for Renesas Electronics.

(Rev.4.0-1 November 2017)

## **Corporate Headquarters**

TOYOSU FORESIA, 3-2-24 Toyosu, Koto-ku, Tokyo 135-0061, Japan www.renesas.com

## **Contact information**

For further information on a product, technology, the most up-to-date version of a document, or your nearest sales office, please visit: <a href="http://www.renesas.com/contact/">www.renesas.com/contact/</a>.

#### Trademarks

Renesas and the Renesas logo are trademarks of Renesas Electronics Corporation. All trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners.